

PRINCIPLES OF TIBETAN ART

Illustrations and explanations of Buddhist
iconography and iconometry
according to the Karma Gardri School

by

GEGA LAMA

master painter of the Karma Gardri School

VOLUME I

DARJEELING, W. B.

INDIA

1983

༡།

འོག་གི་ལོ་ཚིག་རྣམས་གང་ལ་སྒྲོལ་བའི་གཞི་ནི།

མཁས་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་བཞེད་ཚུལ་

མི་འདྲ་བའི་བྱེད་པར་དུ་མ་སྒྲུབ་མོད། འདྲིའི་སངས་རྒྱལ་གྱི་འདས་ལོ་ནི་ཡོད་པའི་གྲགས་ཆེ་བའི་སྒྲིབ་
 ལའི་གནས་བརྟན་པ་དག་གི་ལུགས་ལྟར་བཞེད་པ་སྟེ། བཞེད་པ་ཆ་ཚེན་གྱིས་གསུངས་པའི་འདས་
 ལོའི་ལོ་ཁམས་དང་མཐུན་ཞིང་། བདག་ཅག་གི་གཙུག་ནོར་ *རྒྱལ་མཚོག་བརྟུ་བཞི་པའི་
 མཛད་རྣམས་དུའང་འདྲི་བཞིན་བཞེད། དེས་ན་རྟོན་པ་འདས་ནས་ ད་ལྟའི་རབ་བྱུང་བརྟུ་བཞི་པ་
 རྗེས་པ་ལན་ལ་ རྒྱལ་རྒྱུ་རྟོར་བཞི་བརྟུ་ཞེ་གཉིས་དང་ལོ་བརྟུ་སོང་ལ། རྟོན་པའི་འདས་ལོ་བརྟུ་
 བཞི་པ་མེ་ཡོ་ས་ནས་ རྒྱལ་རྒྱུ་རྟོར་དང་པོ་རྗེས་པའི་ དགུ་པའི་ལྷགས་བྱ་ལ་རྟོན་པ་ལོ་བརྟུའི་འདས་
 ལོ་དང་པོ་རྗེས་ ཉི་ལྷུ་པའི་མེ་སྒྲང་ལ་བཞེད་ཀྱི་རྒྱལ་རབ་སོ་གསུམ་པ་ སྒྲིང་བཅོན་རྣམས་པའི་འཕྲུངས་
 ལོ་དང་། རྟོར་བརྟུན་པའི་མེ་ཡོ་ས་ནས་རབ་བྱུང་དང་པོ་རྗེས་པ་བཅས་རྒྱགས་ཉེ་ངོས་བརྟུང་བའོ།

དགོངས་པའི་སྒྲིང་དུ་གསལ་བ་འཕགས་པའི་རིགས།
 དཔྱོད་པའི་དབལ་གྱིས་འབེབས་པ་མཁས་པའི་བརྟུད།
 གང་ཡང་མི་ལྟན་ལྟོག་གྱུར་དུས་ཀྱི་ཚིགས།
 བཞེད་རྗེས་གཉིས་འགྲོ་འདྲི་ཅོ་མ་ཁོ་བོ་ལོ།
 ཅེས་གྲང་རྟུན།

PREFACE

In explaining artistic traditions, there are physical, verbal, and mental art forms to be considered: this book is concerned with physical media, particularly the graphic arts. It is also concerned with traditional standards, rather than improvisation; and with the finest expression of those traditional forms, not the more ordinary applications. For these reasons, a word on the sources used seems in order. The principal text used was Music to Delight a Clear Intellect (bLo.gsal.dgyes.pa'i.rol.mo); which synthesizes ideas found in the works of various masters — (the eighth Karmapa hierarch) Mikyö Dorje, the omniscient Butön (Rinchen Drup), Menla Döndrup of Mentang, the regent (of the fifth Dalai Lama,) Sangyay Gyatso, and Trengkawa Lodrö Zangpo. These masters elaborated on earlier sources, sūtras and tantras such as the Kalacakratantra (dPal.dus.kyi.'khor.lo'i.rgyud), the Mahāsamvarodayatantrarāja (dPal.sdom.par.'byung.ba'i.rgyud), the (?) Kālayamantra (gSin.rje.nag.po'i.rgyud), and the Śāriputrapariṣcchāsūtra (Sa.ri'i.bus.zhus.pa'i.mdo). Additional sources for this book were the texts Beautiful Ornaments of the Arts (bZo.rig.mdses.pa'i.kha.rgyan) by Lobzang Damchö Gyatso, and Radiant Sun (Rab.gsal.fī.ma) by Mipam Choklay Namgyal. The oral instructions of my teachers, and my own experience, influenced my writing of this book as well. Although the actual text may differ slightly from the old manuals, I see no contradiction but only harmony with the spirit of the tradition: there is no confusion or distortion in what is presented here.

Springwater, snowmelt, mountain streams — different, yet
All come from the ocean and flow back to the ocean:
Likewise, distinct traditions of knowledge deriving from
Indian and Tibetan masters.
Arise from the tantras and harmonize with the spirit of
the tantras.

.

A word on the system of dating used in this book: there are numerous different systems put forth by scholars; that adopted here for dating the buddhist era (B.E.) from the year of the Buddha's parinirvāna follows the widely-accepted method of the Theravāda school of Śrī Lanka. This agrees with the system expounded by the great scholar of Kashmir (Kha.che.paṅ.chen Śākyaśrī), and is the same view as that expressed by the former hierarch of the Kagyu school, the fourteenth Karmapa (Theg.mchog.rdo.rje, 1798-1868). For example, in the calendar currently in use among Tibetans, the length of time from the year of the Teacher's passing until the end of the present and sixteenth actual cycle of sixty years would comprise a total of forty-two such cycles, hypothetically, with a surplus of ten years. Supposing the first of these cycles had begun with

the fire hare year eleven years after the Teacher's passing (accounting for the ten-year surplus), the iron bird year of the ninth cycle would correspond to the year of the passing of Jesus Christ; the fire ox year of the twentieth cycle, to the birth of Songtsen Gampo, the thirty-third king of the Tibetan royal dynasty; and the fire hare year of the twenty-seventh cycle, to the start of the first sixty-year cycle in the calendar actually in use nowadays.

Noble character lies in the illumination of the depths of
one's experience;
Skilful transmission, in the continuing legacy of precise
intelligence:
With none of these qualities, I am an insignificant product
of my times,
Merely a follower in another's footsteps.

Gega Lama.

༡༡

དེ་དང་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ དེ་ལྱི་མཁོ་ལྱི་མཁོ་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།

འདིར་ཡང་མདོའི་བསྐྱེད་སྐྱོང་། ཁོ་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་བསྐྱེད་སྐྱོང་། ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ༡༧༣༡
 ལ་ལ་མདོ་ཁམས་མཁོ་དཀར་རྩོད་ལྱི་ལྱུ། མི་རྩེ་མེད་མེད་སྐྱོང་། འབྲུང་ས་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྱི་ལྱུ་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 རིན་མེད་མིང་ (ཡམ་མིང་ཡང་ཟེར་) ཞེས་བྱ་བའི་མོང་རྒྱུད་ཞིག་ཏུ་སྐྱེས། ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 མ་སྐྱོན་མེད་བའི་མདུན་ནས་མེད་ཡིག་ཐོག་མར་བསྐྱབས། ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྟར་མེད་མེད་མེད་མེད་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 རྣམ་རྒྱལ་མིང་ཞེས་བྱ་བའི་དགོན་པར་ནང་པའི་མེས་དང་། ལམ་ཐོག་དབྱེད་ས་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་བསྐྱབས།
 ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྟར་ ལྷ་བཟོ་མེས་སྐྱོང་བྱ་བའི་མདུན་ནས་རིམ་ལོ་བཟོ་བཞུགས་ཐོག་མར་བསྐྱབས། དེ་
 རྣམ་པར་བྱུང་བའི་མེད་མེད་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ཐོག་ཚད་ཚམ་ཚང་བས། ལྷ་རྒྱུ་ཡི་
 ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་དབང་མཚོ་ལྷ་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ཐོག་
 དང་ མཚན་ དེ་ལོ་ ཞལ་ཞལ་མན་དག་དང་བཅས་པར་ཞུས་ཏེ་རང་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 ལམ་ལྷན་པ་ དེ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ༡༧༥༦ ལོར་འཇམ་མཐོན་ལྷ་རྩོད་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ འཕགས་
 ལྷ་ལྷན་པ་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། དམར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 ཞེས་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ༡༧༥༧ ལོར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ དཔེ་ཚ་
 མཚན་ཚམས་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ཐོག་དཔེ་མང་ཚོར་ཞིག་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་དེར་
 བཞག་རྟེ། ཐོག་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 བརྟེན་སྐྱོན་ཡང་འི་རྩོད་ཅིག་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། དེ་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 ཐོག་དཔེ་རྣམས་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ༡༧༥༥ ལོར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 མདུན་ནས་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 མི་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 དཔེ་ཚ་ཚང་པར་རྩོད་རྒྱུ་ལས་སྐྱེད་པ་ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་།
 ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ༡༧༥༧ ལོར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། དེ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། དམ་
 ལོ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་། ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་ ༡༧༥༧ ལོར་ ལྷན་པ་ལྟར་

༄༅
ཏུལོ།

ཏུལ་རྩོམ་གྱི་གི་ཆེད་ བཀའ་དགོན་བསམ་འགྲུབ་དཔལ་ལྷན་གྱི་དྲུང་།

སྐྱེ་འགག་མེད་པ་སེམས་སྤྱི་མཉམ་དཔྱད་སེམས་ལ།
རང་གི་ཚུལ་སྤྱི་བྱིས་པའི་གཞུགས་པ་རྣམས་ལ།
ཏུལ་གསུམ་ཏུལ་གྱི་སྐྱེ་འགག་གྱུར་གྱུར་གྱུར།
མ་འགག་གྱུར་མཉམ་མཉམ་གྱི་སྐྱོ་སྐྱོ་སྐྱོ་བཟུང་།

མཉམ་གྱུར་ལྷན་གྱི།

INTRODUCTION

It is customary for an author to introduce a book with some background material. I was born in the iron sheep year of the sixteenth sixty-year cycle of the Tibetan calendar, that is in 1931, in the small village of Rinchen Ling, in the upper district of Lingkar in eastern Tibet, to the east of the birthplace of Lingjay Singchen (an epithet of the semi-legendary King Gesar). At the age of eight I first studied Tibetan calligraphy with one Lama Dröntsay. At eleven years of age I entered the monastery of Chökor Namgyal Ling (Chos.'khor.rnam.rgyal.glin) at Tshabtsha, where I studied Buddhist doctrine, and dance, painting, and music. My first actual lessons in painting I took from the artist Chökyong when I was sixteen: although I was immediately and intensely drawn to this medium, I was unable to complete my studies at Tshabtsha, and so I sought out the artist Tangla Tsewang, who was greatly respected by the last Situ Rinpoche, Payma Wangchak Gyalpo (1886-1952). Studying design and proportion and absorbing his personal instructions, I became an artist in my own right by the age of twenty-two. In 1956, Jamgon Payma Drimay (a highly-respected lama of that area) foresaw the coming oppression and persecution by the communist forces of those who would not flee to India or go into hiding, and acting on his advice I went into hiding. In 1959, when I came to India, I was forced to leave behind my books, offering utensils, images, and so forth, together with most of my painting manuals and diagrams, and was only able to carry a small portion of my possessions. Not realizing at that time whether or not there was a need for these traditions in India, I put aside my efforts due to my lack of confidence, until the buddhist teachings began to wax like the moon as interest in them spread throughout the countries of the world. This demonstrated to me the continuing need for these systems of learning, and I searched to locate the necessary manuals and diagrams. In 1965 I studied with the artisan Damchö, learning the art of casting images, vajras, bells, and so forth in bell-metal and bronze. While engaged in these pursuits of painting and sculpture, I was approached by many people from different backgrounds for instruction, and had also committed myself to providing several of my own students with complete diagrams. For these reasons, I began compiling this book in 1979, the earth sheep year of the sixteenth cycle. In 1981, the task of translating the manuscript into English was undertaken by Karma Chöchi Nyima (Richard Barron), a Canadian student of Buddhism, and the original Tibetan text was edited by the venerable Khenpo Lodro Donyod. The printing of the book was arranged by my student, J. Singe Lama of Darjeeling, with the assistance of Sherab Gyaltzen of Gangtok, Sikkim.

I wish to express my sincere thanks to all those whose efforts have made possible the realization of this project, and I fervently hope that this work will benefit all who are inspired by the artistic traditions of Tibet.

In the realm of space which is unborn, unobstructed mind
Forms arise through the dynamic play of creativity:
Though these may come and go with the passage of time,
To join in the artistic dance is magic unceasing!

Gega Lama
Darjeeling
India.
September, 1981.



ཞིགས་དུ་སའ་གྲོ་བའི་སྐྱེད་སྙམ་ཅིག་ལྟ།

།སངས་རྒྱལ་ལྷན་འདུས་མཚོ་སྐྱེས་ཅེ།།



ཚེ་བའི་ཚེ་མཚོ་ག་དེ་རུ་ཀ

། ལའོ་ལོ་སྤོ་མ་པ་བདེ་བ་མཚོ་ག།



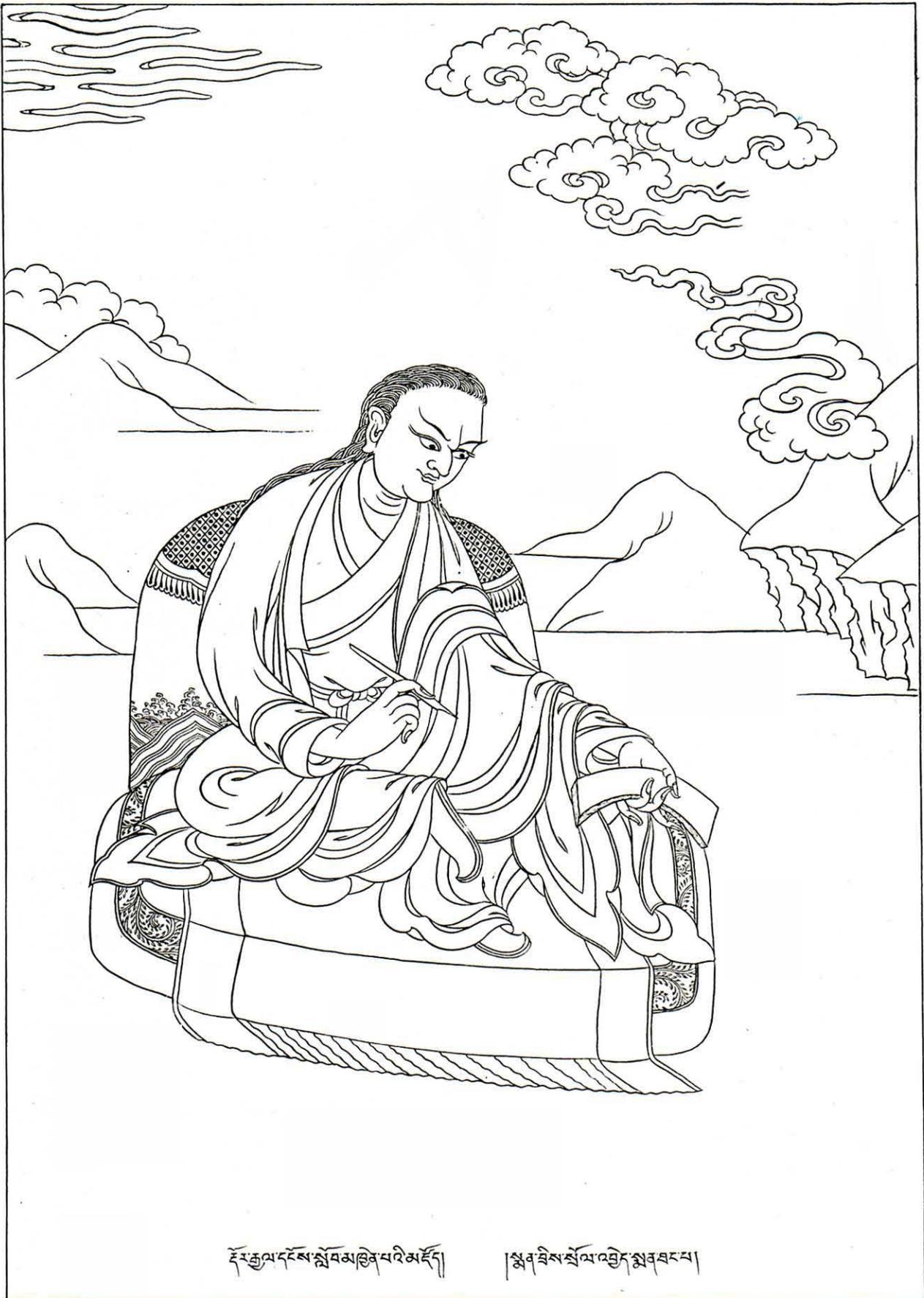
ཡིད་འཕྲིན་གསལ་བྱེད་ལྷ་མོ་དང་།

།མཉམ་སྦྲེན་སྤྱི་ཡོད་སྲུང་སྤོང་ལ་ཞུ་བ་སྟེ།



འཕྲོ་ལྷ་སྤྱོད་མཚན་མཛད་པ།

ལྷོ་ལྷ་སྤྱོད་མཚན་མཛད་པ།



རྡོ་རྗེ་ལ་དངོས་སྤོབ་མཁུལ་པའི་མཛོད།

སྤོབ་ཟིན་སྤོབ་ལ་འབྱེད་སྤོབ་ཐང་པ།



ཡུང་བརྒྱུད་མཚོག་པ་རྟེན་གྱི་ཡལ་པའི་གཟུགས།

། རྒྱ་མཚོ་སྤོང་འབྲེད་ལྷན་པ་གཏེ་ཞབས།

མཇུག་	ལྡོག་ལཱ་	དཀར་ཚགས་
དང་པོ་	19	འཛིན་པའི་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
གཉིས་པ་	42	བོད་མིའི་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
གསུམ་པ་	52	སྐྱེས་ལོ་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
བཞི་པ་	62	མིག་ཁང་དང་ལོ་ལངས་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	125	མིག་ཁང་གཉིས་པ་ ལོ་ལངས་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	138	མིག་ཁང་གསུམ་པ་ དང་ལོ་ལངས་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	155	མིག་ཁང་བཞི་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	172	མིག་ཁང་ལྷ་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	241	མིག་ཁང་རྒྱ་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	259	མིག་ཁང་བདུན་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	293	མིག་ཁང་བརྒྱ་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	327	མིག་ཁང་དགུ་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	333	མིག་ཁང་བརྒྱ་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	346	མིག་ཁང་བརྒྱ་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	350	མིག་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
ལྷ་པ་	359	གསུང་རྒྱུ་ལོ་ལངས་ལྷན་ཁང་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
རྒྱ་པ་	377	རྒྱ་པ་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
བདུན་པ་	398	བདུན་པ་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	416	ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	431	ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	445	ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	449	ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་ ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
ཡན་ལག་	480	ཡན་ལག་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་
	495	ཡན་ལག་ལྷན་ཁང་གི་ལྷན་པ་

CHAPTER	PAGE	CONTENTS
One	33	The Origins of the Graphic Arts of Buddhism
Two	48	The Qualities of Artist and Patron
Three	58	The Characteristics Determining the Quality of Images
Four	73	Section I: Nirmānakāya Forms
	126	Section II: Sambhogakāya Forms
	141	Section III: "Wrathful Ascetic" Forms
	156	Section IV: Bodhisattva Forms
	174	Section V: Feminine Divinity Forms
	244	Section VI: Wrathful Yama Forms
	260	Section VII: Wrathful Yakṣa Forms
	294	Section VIII: Wrathful Demon Forms
	328	Section IX: Srāvakas and Pratyeka Forms
	334	Section X: Dikpala Forms
	346	Section XI: Human Being Form
	353	Throne and Back-support
Five	363	Receptacles of Speech - Calligraphy
Six	382	Receptacles of Mind - Stūpas
Seven	401	Garments
	418	Hats
	436	Ornaments
	446	Hand Gestures
	456	Symbolic Implements held in the hands
Appendix	489	Some Controversial Points in Painting
	495	Various Drawings

༡༦། དེའི་བརྒྱུད་པ་ལས། བོད་དབུས་དང་རྩོད་ཕྱོགས་ལྷན་པའི་ཡི་ལྷན་

ལྷན།
དེའི་སྐབས་ འདས་པོ་ ༡༣༣༩ ལྷན་པོ་ ༡༣༤༣ ཡར་ ལོ་ལྷན་
ཡི་བསམ་པར་རྒྱུད་ཉེའི་བྲག་འཛམ་ བུ་དེ་སོགས་ཡི་ལོ་བཟོ་གནས་གཤེད་ལས་བཞེས་བའི་ལྷན་
ལྷན་པོ་ དེ་ལྷན་ལྷན་པས། ཡི་ལྷན་ལྷན་པ་གཉིས་དང་འདྲེས་ལས་མི་དང་ལྷོ་པོ་སོ་སོ་ལྷན་
ལྷན། གཞན་པར་ ལྷན་ཚོར་ལོ་ལོ་བས་ དེ་རྒྱུ་གདན་ལྷན་ལྷན་པ་ཚོའི་པོ་ལ་
འི་བཟང་གི་ལྷན་ལྷན་པར་ ཡས་གཙོར་ག་ཉེའི་བྲག་འཛམ་དཔེ་བྲངས་པས། ལྷན་པོ་བུ་ལྷན་ལྷན་
གཉིས་མདུན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་དེ་ལ་དཔེ་བཞེས་ཏེ་ཡི་ལྷན་ལྷན་པོ་ལ་བཞེ། ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་དང་
འདྲེས་ལས་རྒྱུ་དུ་ལྷན་ལྷན།

དེའི་སྐབས་ འདས་པོ་ ༡༣༥༤ ལྷན་པོ་ ༡༣༥༠ ཡར་

ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་
ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ (ལྷན་པོ་)
ཞེས་ བའའི་སྐབས་ལས་ལས་ལ། དེའི་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་
ཚོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ཡི་ལོ་བཟོ་གནས་དང་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་
དུ་བཟོ་བ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་
ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ཡར་ལྷན་པོ་
གིས་འདི་ལ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་
བོད་རྒྱུ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ཡི་ལོ་བཟོ་གནས་ལྷན་པོ་
ཡིས་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ དཔེ་བཞེས་ལྷན་པོ་
གཉིས་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་

ཡར་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་

འཁུངས་པ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་
ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་

དེའི་སྐབས་ འདས་པོ་ ༡༣༥༤ ལྷན་པོ་ ༡༣༥༥ ཡར་ ལྷན་པོ་

ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ དེས་ལྷན་པོ་ལྷན་པོ་ ཡི་ལོ་བཟོ་

༡༅། འགྲོས་དང་ཚོན་མདངས་སོགས་གསལ་སྐྱོན་མཛོད་དེ་རྒྱན་སྒྲིལ་བའལ་སྐྱོན་གསལ་
 ཞེས་པའི་མིང་ཚོགས། ཁོང་གི་འབྲུངས་ཡུལ་གཙང་པོའི་པས་ གཙང་བྱིས་གྲང་ཐེད།
 འདི་ནི་བོད་རྒྱུད་ཚུགས་སུ་དང་བྱུང་བའོ།

དེའོས་ འདས་ལོ་ ༡༠༩༩ ཟླ་ལོ་ ༡༥༠༠

པར་ ཡུ་ལྷུང་རྒྱུད་རྒྱུ་འབྲུངས་པ་སྐྱུ་ཡ་སྐྱུ་ལ་མཁའ་ཁབ་པར་བཟུལ་ཞེས་བྱུང་བའོ། རྒྱལ་
 དབང་མི་བརྒྱུད་རྒྱུ་ལ་པ་སྐྱུ་གཞུགས་ཀྱི་ཕྱི་ལས་སྒྲིལ་བའོ་ཡུང་བརྒྱན་པ་སྐྱུ་། རྒྱ་
 བཟང་གོང་དེའི་རྒྱལ་པ་ དགོན་མཚོག་པ་ལྟ་བུ་ཞེས་པའི་རྒྱུད་ནས། རྒྱ་གར་ལྟར་ཡིན་ཞེས་
 རུས་རྒྱགས་ཀྱི་ཚམས་དེ་བཟུངས། ཞུ་དཔལ་དགོན་མཚོག་ཡན་ལག་དང་། རྒྱལ་ཚོམ་གྲགས་
 པ་དེའི་གྲུབ་ཀྱིས་ འདས་ལོ་ ༡༡༡༤ ཟླ་ལོ་ ༡༩༠༢ ལོར་

རྒྱ་ཡིང་ག་ཡུང་ལོ་རྒྱལ་པོས་ ཚོས་རྒྱུད་དེ་བཞེས་ག་ལོགས་པ་ལ་ལུལ་བའི་སྲི་ཐང་དང་། གཞན་
 ཡང་ ག་ཡུང་རྒྱལ་ལ་ ༥ གཟུ་པ་དང་ཡུང་རྒྱུ་ལ་འདི་དུས་ནས་ཞལ་གཞིགས་ཤིང་།
 བཟོ་བོ་ལྷོ་མཚོགས་དང་བཅས་སུ་སྐྱུ་ལོ་དུ་མཛུ་སྐབས་ཀྱི་འདྲེ་འབག་གིས་པ། གཟུ་རྒྱ་ལྟར་
 མ་གྲགས་པ་དང་། ཡེ་པ་ལྷུ་པ་མ་གྲགས་པའི་གནས་བཏུ་སོགས་ལ་དཔེ་མཛོད་དེ། རྒྱ་

རྒྱགས་ རྒྱ་གར་དང་མཐུན་པ། ཚོན་མདངས་རྒྱན་ག་དང་མཐུན་པ། ཡུལ་བཞོན་བོད་
 ཡུགས་སུ་གྲགས་པ། ཡུལ་ཚོན་པོ་གསུམ་ཀྱི་ཡོན་ཏན་རྣམས་སྤྱོད་གས་གཅིག་ཏུ་འདུས་
 པ། འདི་རྒྱུད་རྒྱུ་ལ་ཞེས་ཞལ་བཞོན་མཛོད་དེ། བཟུ་མཁའ་པར་བཟུལ་ཞེས་དེ་བཞེས་
 རྒྱུ་ལ་རྒྱ་རྒྱན་སྒྲིལ་བའོ། གཟུ་རྒྱ་ལ་ཞེས་པའི་མཚོན་དུ་གྲགས། ཟུར་

ཞེས་པའི་མཚོན་དོན་གི། རྒྱལ་པ་གཟུ་པ་སྐྱུ་ལོ་དུ་མཛུ་སྐབས་དང་། རྒྱ་གར་ བདུན་
 པ་ཚོས་གྲགས་རྒྱལ་ཚོའི་སྐབས། རྒྱུ་ལོ་ལོར་བརྒྱ་བྲག་མང་པོ་ སྤྱོད་གས་གཞན་ནས་གཞན་དུ་
 དོས་ཚས་རྒྱུ་ལ་ལ་བཞག་ལ་ནས། བཞུགས་གནས་སུ་གྲུ་ལ་མཛོད་དེ་པོ་བས་སྤོལ་ཡོད་པ།
 ཟུར་བཏབ་པའི་ཚོ། ཟུར་ཚོ་གི་རྒྱ་ཚོན་པོ་ཡོད་རྒྱལ་ས། གཟུ་འི་ཚོས་ཟུར་ཚོན་པོ་ལས། ཟུར་
 ཚོན་པོ་ལོ་ལྱིང་རྒྱུ་ཞེས་པའི་མཚོན་གྲགས་ཏེ། དེའི་ཡུགས་སྤོལ་དང་ ཡུག་རྒྱན་རྒྱན་ལ་ ཟུར་
 ཡུགས་དང་། ཟུར་ལོས་ཞེས་གྲགས་པ་ཡིན།

དེའོས་འི་ཞིག་ག། ཚོས་བཟུལ་གིས་ ཞེས་བྱུང་

ལྷུང་། དེས་གྲང་ཟུར་ལོས་ཀྱི་སྤོལ་བཟུང་ནས་རྒྱན་སྒྲིལ། ལྷོས་སུ་གཏོད་གཟུ་བཟུལ་གིས་

༡༡། ཕྱི་ལོ་ ༡༧༠༡ ཡར་ ཁོ་འོ་དཔེ་ཚན་ བུ་རྒྱ་
 ཚོ་དབང་ རྩོད་གོ་དཔེ་ལ་ཡུལ་ ཡུལ་ལེ་མ་པའི་ཡུལ་དུ་བརྒྱུད་སྟེ། ཁོ་འོ་ རྒྱ་རྒྱུད་
 རྒྱུ་ལྷན་ རིག་རྩོམ་དང་ལྡན་ལ། བཟོ་གནས་ལ་མེས་པ་རྣམས་པར་གནང་ནས་སྐོར་ཤིང་ལ་
 མཁས་པ། ལེག་ཤི་རྩེ་མ་རྩོ་བོ་ལ་དང་ རྒྱ་རྩོ་ལ་མཁས་པ་ལ་ཀའ་ཤོད་བརྒྱུད་པ་སྤྱད་པར་བརྟན་
 གཉིས་ཀྱི་ཞལ་སྤྲུལ་གཏུགས། ཡིས་འབྲུལ་སོགས་ཤིག་གནས་དུ་མ་ལ་བརྒྱབ་ས་རྒྱུད་ཡུལ་དུ་ཕྱིན་
 པ་གནང་ཞེ་ དེ་ནས་བརྒྱུད་ རྒྱ་རྩོ་ཤི་པོ་རྩོ་གསུམ་གྱི་བྱུག་ལས་རྒྱུན་མར་གནང་། ལྷན་ས་
 མ་ལོ་ནི་ལྷ་ཡི་སྤྱད་སྤྱད་དབང་མཚོ་གྲུ་ལ་པོ་ས། འདི་ཤི་སྤྱད་སྤྱད་ས་ལ་པར་དུ་མ་གནས་པར་
 མཚོ་དེ་ཡུལ་དུ་བྱུག་བྱུད་དུ་འཁོལ་བཀའ་ཡིས་མེ་རྩོ་གཉིས་ མཚོ་དེ་མཁས་སུ་ཞིག་གི་མཚུལ་
 ཡང་། རྒྱ་རྩོ་ལྷན་ལ་དུངས་པ་འདྲེན་པའི་ཉམས་པར་ལྡན། མཚོ་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་དཔེ་ལས་པ་དང་ཤི་མཚུན་
 པ་མཚོ་དཔེ་སུ་ལྷན་གྱིས་རྩོ་དེ་མཚོ་དུ་རྒྱུར་པ་ལོ།།

འདས་པོ་ ༡༧༥༦ ཕྱི་ལོ་ ༦༤༡ ཡར་ དམ་འབྲུལ་རྒྱུད་གི་
 གཞུང་གི་ལག་ཁང་དང་། ལམ་བྱུག་གི་རྩོ་རྒྱུ་མས་སྤེལ། དེ་ནས་ས་ རྒྱུལ་གྱི་བཟོ་པོ་ས་
 བཞེད་ས་པ་དང་ ཡང་ཕྱོད་དུ་འདོད།

རྒྱུལ་པོ་ཁྱི་པོ་ལོ་གི་དུས་ འདས་པོ་ ༡༣༥༤
 ཕྱི་ལོ་ ༡༡༠ ཡར་ ལྷ་རྒྱུ་སྤྱད་དུ་པོ་ལས་ལྷན་ བསམ་པས་མི་འབྲུར་རྒྱུན་
 རྒྱིས་རྒྱུལ་པའི་གཞུང་གི་ལག་ཁང་དང་། ལམ་བྱུག་ བསྐྱོ་གིས་དཔེ་ལས་པོ་གསུམ་བཞེད་ས་
 སྐབས་བལ་པོ་འོ་བཟོ་པོ་མང་པོ་པ་ལུག་གསུམ། རྒྱན་འདམས་ལས་བཅོས་པ་དང་། ཤི་རྩེ་ས་
 སོགས་ཤི་ཚེ་ཤི་ས་ལས་རྒྱུགས་པ་ཤི་གསུམ་ལྷིས་འབྲུལ་བཟོ་འོ་རྒྱུན་ལུང་།

དེ་ནས་དི་ཞིག་ག། རྒྱུལ་སྤྱད་
 རྩོ་རྒྱུད་པ་དང་། ལྷ་འཕམ་པ་ཞེས་བྱུང་བ་གཉིས་ལུང་། རྒྱུལ་པོ་བརྒྱ་ལྷན་བརྒྱུད་དུ་ལ་འོ་ལོང་
 ཡུལ་པ་རྒྱུགས་པ་ཞེས་བྱུང་དང་ རྒྱུལ་སྤྱད་བཟོ་ཞེས་རྒྱུལ་པའི་བཟོ་པོ་ལྷན་པ་ལ་གཉིས་ལྷིས་
 ལྷ་འཕམ་ལས་པའི་ཡུལ་གྱི་བཟོ་དེའི་ལས་དི་རྒྱ་པ་མཚོ་དེ་ལས་རྒྱུན་སྤེལ། འདི་ལ་སྐོར་སྤོང་གི་དཔེ་
 པ་མཚོ་ད། ཡར་ རྩོ་ལོང་ལ་བཟོ་ས་རྒྱུག་པ་དང་། དམ་རྒྱུད་ཀྱི་འཚོ་མ་

༡། འཇག་དང་། འཚོམ་དུབ་མི་རྒྱ་ནག་བཟོ་རྒྱུ་ནས་བྱུང་།
འཚོམ་འཇག་ནི་བོད་དུ་མ་དཔ་ལོ།

རིམ་འཛིན་གྱི་ཁུངས་བཙུན་པ་འཛིན་པས་ཉེ་དང་བོའོ།

ཕྱོག་ཕྱོག་དམ་པ་འཛིན་ཉམ་བརྒྱད་མེ་ཉེག་བྱེད།

རྩེ་མ་འཇག་ག་ཞོམ་ལྷུ་འཛིན་མཁུལ་ལ་དོག་ལ་མཛོལ།

ཐུབ་འཇག་བདམ་ལ་རྒྱས་པ་འཛིན་པ་ལྷུ།

མོས་ལྷུ་ཡིད་དབང་འཇག་པ་འཛིན་གསུམ་མཛོལ།

ཅུས་གྲུང་རྒྱས་པོ།

DEDICATION

Teacher of gods and men, excellent guide for all beings through the sixty harmonious qualities of speech;

Viśva(karma)*, Mañjuḥṣa in actuality, eliminating the darkness of stupidity with the radiance of wisdom;

Sarāsvati, joyful by nature, bestowing the wealth of knowledge in mundane and transcendent endeavour;

Place your hands on my head like a crown (in benediction), and guide me until my enlightenment!

The three emanation of (Deva, Naga, Wrathful Yaksa) in India,

(The princess) Tsoyi Padmo of China;

The three Tashis of Tibet, the Land of Snows;

I revere you all, who developed the great artistic traditions.

Rinchen Drak (Precious Cliff) in Tibet is identical with Tsaritra (a place sacred to Cakrasamvara on the Indo-Tibetan border), though a separate location; sacred to (Vajrayoginī and her heruka consort:

On its slope dwelt the teacher Tanglha Tsewang, who bestowed inspiration upon artists, graciously imparting his knowledge;

Remembering his kindness, I am moved with faith.

Since the Land of Snows has sunk into the twilit gloom of barbarism, The sun of the buddha's doctrine has set behind the western mountains to shine again in the holy country (of India);

And I, with my pure motivation, a firefly spreading my tiny wings,

Am fortunate to have crossed the vast abyss and to have the sun of the Victorious One's doctrine shining on me still.

As it happens, I am not a master artist, nor even an accomplished minor artisan,

But one stupid and ignoble; one such as I has no right to compose treatises on the arts;

* Viśvakarma is the patron of buddhist artists, an emanation of the white form of the bodhisattva Mañjuśrī, who gave the artistic traditions to the world.

Nevertheless, taking as my witnesses those past masters who elucidated the import of the sūtras and tantras,

And embellishing my account with oral instructions I have received through the kindness of my teachers in the past,

I have put together this book, The Noble Vase of Riches, which has seven chapters;

The origins of the buddhist arts in India and Tibet, the qualities of artist and patron,

The criteria determining quality in art, three chapters on the actual proportions of the religious symbols,

And a classification of ornaments, gestures, and garments.

CHAPTER ONE
The Origins of the Graphic Arts
of Buddhism

There are two lines of development to be discussed, Indian and Tibetan.

Firstly, when in this universe the lifespan of human beings was in decline from its original length of one hundred thousand years, there appeared a king named Jiktul ('Jigs.thul, 'he who has conquered fear'). When one of his subjects, a brahmin boy, died the father approached the king with the supplication, "It is due to your not ruling this kingdom in accordance with the dharma that my son has met with this untimely death." The king went forthwith from the brahmin to Yama, the lord of the dead, in whose awesome and blazing presence he rendered homage and demanded, "Please give me back the life of this brahmin's son." The lord of death replied, "It was not my doing (that caused his death), but the exhaustion of his own karma." With the king insisting, "Give him over!" and the lord of death replying, "It is not fitting to do so," they quarrelled to the point of blows. Thereupon, the god Brahma appeared, saying, "When an individual's karma is exhausted, no blame can be attached to the lord of death. However, draw me a likeness of this brahmin youth!" The king drew an exact likeness of the boy, which Brahma blessed, causing it to come to life and sending (the thus-resurrected boy) back to his father the brahmin. The king and the lord of death were dumbfounded and awestruck. Henceforth, the king was given the title of "the first artist"; at one point, he visited the realm of the Brahma gods to request instruction in the graphic arts. The ruler of the Brahma gods and Viśvakarma both impressed upon him the importance of these arts with the words, "Most excellent of mountains is Sumeru; foremost among the egg-born is the eagle; supreme among men is the emperor; likewise, foremost among skills are the graphic arts"; and, "O king, in this way all other skills and crafts depend upon the artist's." They based (their presentation of) correct proportion mainly upon the ideal form of a universal monarch, and set forth the faults of lack of proportion and the benefits and merits of correct proportion, and so on. The science of arts and crafts developed from this, with the first human proponent being King Jiktul.

Even before the Buddha appeared, this tradition had given rise to styles of painting and drawing, sublime ways of depicting experiences and impressions of the inanimate and animate universe. From the time of the teacher Munindra (Śākyamuni Buddha), the example of his deeds provided inspiration for a higher purpose: to symbolize his physical, verbal, and mental being in both paintings and sculptures. For example, when the teacher Munindra was born in the Lumbini grove, his father King Śuddhodana erected a stūpa in a style known as "heaped lotuses". This was the first symbol or receptacle (Tib. rten) based upon the Buddha's inspiration: others were created gradually (throughout his life), up until the stupa known as the "octagonal style" erected by King Bimbisāra and others (to enshrine the Buddha's relics).

As far as representations of the form (of the Buddha), these are of two

kinds: paintings and sculptures. The painted image had its origin in the country of Magadha in central India (modern Bihar). Two kings of Magadha, Bimbisāra and Utrayana, were in the habit of exchanging presents. At one point, in response to King Utrayana's presentation of a priceless gem mounted among smaller stones, King Bimbisāra conceived the idea of presenting his ally with a painted portrait of their teacher, Lord Buddha. But the artist was so overwhelmed by the splendour of the Buddha that he could not draw when looking at him directly. When the situation was presented to the Buddha, he said, "Let us go together to the bank of a clear and limpid pool"; whereupon the Buddha sat himself by the bank of the pool, while the artist sketched his drawing based upon the reflection on the water's surface, surrounding the central figure with designs symbolizing the twelve nidanas (links of interdependent causality). When Utrayana merely glanced at this portrait for the first time, he had an intuitive understanding of reality. This particular style became known as "the image of the Sage taken from (a reflection in) water" (thub.pa.chu.len.ma).

Another story concerns a time when the Blessed One was teaching in the city of Kapilavastu. One king of the time was Mahānāma, whose queen had a maidservant named Rohita, whom she dispatched to the Buddha with an offering of a necklace of jewels. On the road the maid was waylaid and killed by a cowherd girl: due to her faith in the Buddha, Rohita immediately took rebirth, being conceived in the womb of the queen of the Śrī Lankan king. There was a shower of pearls at the birth of the child, who was therefore named Pearl Throne (Mu.tig.khri.śiṅ). When the princess was a young girl, she heard of the deeds of the Buddha and was moved to faith, and so she sent him an offering of three measures of pearls and a letter. In reply, the Teacher sent back a portrait of himself surrounded by a halo of light, drawn by an artist on a canvas: upon seeing this, the princess had a profound experience. This style became known as "the radiant Sage" (thub.pa.'od.zer.ma).

These two stories represent the origins of painted images: a discussion follows which describes the minor variations in these explanations.

The art of buddhist sculpture began with Anāthapiṇḍika (a wealthy patron), who one day invited the Buddha and his monks to a noonday meal. When he noticed that the Buddha had declined the invitation and was not leading the assembly, he asked the Teacher for permission to have erected a statue made of precious substances, complete in every detail: this became known as "the precious Teacher" (rin.chen.ston.pa).

When the Blessed One had departed for the Trāyastriṃśa heaven (to instruct the reembodiment of his mother), the King of Varanasi had made a sandalwood image of the Buddha for his personal devotions. It is said that when the Buddha descended again to the human realm from the gods' sphere, this statue took six steps in welcome: whereupon the Blessed One ordered it, "Go to China to sanctify that country!" This statue, known as "the Sandalwood Lord" (tsan.dan.jo.bo), is supposed to have then flown through the air to China.

These two incidents mark the origins of sculpturing buddhist images. Even in China, styles of painting and sculpture developed based upon these models.

Later in his life, the Blessed One himself gave permission for images to be made of his likeness, in order to guide holders of extreme views. Rāhula (the Buddha's son and one of his disciples) fashioned a statue of the Buddha Śākyamuni's sambhogakāya form, Vairocana (known in Tibetan as 'rnam.snañ.gañs.chen.mtsho'), made from many precious jewels from the naga realm: this image is said to reside in the outer ocean.

At another point, Śākra, the lord of the Trāyastriṃśa gods, was preparing to erect a statue of the Teacher in precious metals and jewels, but Viśvakarma (the celestial artisan) was unable to determine correctly the measure of the Teacher's foot; thinking of the Buddha and praying to him, he arrived in the Teacher's presence. Together with a number of divine artisans, he then fashioned several images of the Buddha at various stages of his life — at eight, twelve, and twenty-five years of age. The Teacher himself blessed these statues by bathing them in his radiance. The statue of him at age twenty-five was taken to the gods' realm, that of him at age twelve to China, and that of him at age eight to Nepal. They remained in those places for many years, after which the latter two were brought to Tibet (by the Chinese and Nepalese queens of King Songtsen Gampo) and enshrined in the temples of Rasa and Ramoche (in Lhasa).

After the parinirvāna of the Teacher, there were few exceptional artisans among ordinary human beings, so many divine artisans emanated as humans. In the city of Magadha, there appeared three brahmin brothers: the eldest, named Gyalwa (rGyal.ba, Skt. Jina, "Victor"), erected a temple and an image fashioned of precious stones at Sarnath, near Varanasi, where the Buddha first taught; the middle brother, Lekgyal (Legs.rgyal, Skt. Sadhujina, "Excellent Victor") erected a temple and an image of the Teacher, made of earth from the eight great holy places of Buddhism, at the Bamboo Grove (Venuvana) in Rajagraha (modern Rajgir in Bihar); and the youngest, the brahmin Gaywa (dGe.ba, Skt. Kusala, "Virtue"), erected an image of the Teacher at the moment of his attainment of supreme enlightenment, in the sanctuary at Bodh Gaya. From the time of these three brothers, traditions of buddhist painting, sculpture, and temple design became widespread, and buddhist patrons commissioned many statues and structures. All of this activity took place within one hundred years of the Teacher's parinirvāna. During the reign of the buddhist king Asoka, many artisans who were nagas (serpent gods) or yakṣas (non-human troll-like creatures), that is, of non-human or semi-divine origin, developed innovative styles in the forms of statues and stupas: these were represented by the statues and structures at Bodh Gaya, and the stupas erected at major buddhist holy places.

In later times, during the reign of King Saṅgyay Chok (Sans.rgyas.phyogs, Skt. ?Buddhadik), an artisan named Bimbasāra introduced marvelous styles of sculpture and painting which were reminiscent of those of earlier "divine" artists. His numerous followers became known as the "lineage of divine artists", and he himself, having been born in Magadha, was called "the artist from the central country".

Again, during the reign of a King Ngangtsul (Nañ.tshul) appeared an artist from the region of Maru, known as Trengdzin (Phren.'dzin, Skt. ?Māladhara), who was incredibly skilled in buddhist iconographic art. His style of painting and sculpture, which resembled that of the yakṣa artists, became known as the "western style" or the "heart of the west".

During the reigns of Kings Devapāla and Śrīdharmapāla an artist from the region of Varentra named Dheman and his son, Vitsali, appeared. These two developed numerous styles in casting, relief work, and sculpture, which bore resemblance to the styles of naga artists. Father and son established two distinct styles of artistic expression, the son establishing himself in Bengal: their followers created works of art throughout India, but the style became known as that of the "god of the east" (i.e. the son in Bengal), regardless of the artisan's origins. In painting, the father's school became identified as the "eastern school", and the son's as the "central school" (since his followers were located in Magadha). In the lineages of Pukon and southern India, three artists — Gyalwa (rGyal.ba, Skt. Jina), Shenlay Gyalwa (gZhan.las.rgyal.ba, Skt. Paranjaya), and Nampar Gyalwa (rNam.par.rgyal.ba, Skt. Vijaya) — developed styles of painting and sculpture which were widely imitated.

The influence of the western painting style (of Trengdzin) was much felt in Nepal, where there developed an actual Nepalese style of painting, and a mixed Indo-Nepalese style.

Although most latter-day castings resemble the eastern style (of Dheman and Vitsali), these eventually became impossible to assign to a given school.

Nowadays, although one sees paintings in the Indo-Nepalese and Tibeto-Nepalese styles, the true Nepalese style seems very rare.

The western style of painting also became widespread in Kashmir; there, a new style that became known as the "Kashmiri school" was developed by a King Hasu, using elements from both the central and the western styles.

The development of painting in Tibet took two forms, Gadri (sGar.bris) and Menri (sMan.bris). The former has its origins in the Chinese schools of painting, the latter in the Nepalese.

First came the Chinese influences in the graphic arts. Songtsen Gampo (Srong.btsan.sgam.po), the religious king of the Land of Snows during the early seventh century A.D., was an accomplished innovator in many fields: realizing the necessity of taking the Chinese princess Kongjo as his queen in order to facilitate the introduction of Buddhism into Tibet, he employed various means to arrange the union. When she was escorted to Tibet, in advance were brought a statue of Lord Sakyamuni Buddha and other very sacred images, as well as medical texts as a kind of introduction of buddhist doctrine. There are numerous references to this in the dynastic records and the royal biography of Songtsen Gampo:

Together with texts of eighteen sciences such as Porthang
(astrological texts) and so on,

and

Sixty artistic works and so forth,

and

From China and Minyak (on the Sino-Tibetan border)

in the east

Were brought artistic and astrological works.

In any event, the Chinese princess (known in Tibetan as) Tsoyi Padmo, who was considered an emanation of the noble Tārā, had the foresight to realize the necessity and benefit for Tibet of bringing the traditions of Chinese art in general, and buddhist art in particular. These latter traditions began with the erection of the Sai-wai-gSi temple one hundred and ten years after the parinirvana of the Buddha. It appears that many skilled Chinese artists accompanied her on her journey, as evidenced by the carving in stone of the extensive Prajñāparāmitasūtra in one hundred thousand verses, and the Ārya-bhadrācaryaprañidhanarāja (a popular mahāyana prayer of aspiration) at Dema (lDe.ma) cliff; and by the eighty-cubit statue of Maitreya Bodhisattva erected at Jadur Langna (Bya.dur.glañ.sna). In addition, on the upper ridge of Dsekok (mDses.khog), not far from my own birthplace, three relief carvings of buddhas, each about a cubit in height, were discovered in 1944, a small fissure having cracked open from rainfall erosion to reveal the rock face. When these were examined by experts, it was possible to identify them as an example of the various religious objects which this Chinese princess had placed in each of the various districts through which she passed: I myself have seen these statues. Although these represent the earliest traditions of buddhist art in Tibet, these traditions were not widespread, due to the Chinese princess having to spend much time travelling around (with no time for long-term projects), and due to the lack of previous indigenous traditions of buddhist art (on which to build).

Moreover, there are many stories which support this theory: of the princess having erected many edifices on her travels; of her progress having been held up by the machinations of the minister Gar (mGar); and of her custom of erecting a monument in each district through which she passed. These would, however, take too much space to relate here. The point is that the princess Kongjo herself was the one initially to introduce buddhist artistic traditions to Tibet. She first entered Tibetan territory in the year 1184 B.E., i.e. 641 A.D. She then used a divination method to determine the site for building of temples such as that of Tradruk (Phra.'brug) and initiated the construction. The traditions of painting and sculpture which she encouraged spread widely throughout central and eastern Tibet.

The Nepalese influences were introduced during the reign of King Triral (Khri.ral.pa.can), who was born in 1410 B.E., or 866 A.D. During the early part of his life, when the temple of Tashi Gaypel (bKra.'sis.dge.'phel) was being built, he summoned many Nepalese artisans and put them to work constructing the temple. Due to this influence, the Nepalese style developed in central and western Tibet.

One thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine years after the Buddha's parinirvāṇa, or in 1345 A.D., the tertön (gter.ston, a revealer of teachings concealed by Padmasambhava or one of his close disciples) Orgyen Lingpa (O.rgyan.glin.pa) revealed some texts explaining graphic design from their place of concealment at Crystal Cliff (Śel.brag) in Yarlung (Yar.kluṅs, in the valley of the Tsangpo (Brahmaputra) river in southern Tibet). However, this tradition developed very little, was absorbed into the two earlier traditions (of Chinese and Nepalese styles), and never emerged as a distinct style in its own right. A teacher named Taktsang Lotsawa (sTag.tshaṅ.lo.tsa.ba) made a pilgrimage to Bodh Gaya, where he made a print of the central statue there by soaking it with saffron water and pressing cloth over the surface: it is said that his miraculous powers caused this cloth print to extend its hands in blessing to those who viewed it. This print was used as an example for Tibetan artists, but this style became mixed with the Gadri and Menri schools.

In 1440 A.D., one thousand nine hundred and eighty-four years after the Buddha's parinirvāṇa, Menla Döndrup (sMan.lha.don.grub) was born in Lhodrak Mentang (Lho.brag.sman.thaṅ, in southern Tibet); a very learned individual, he left his homeland due to differences with his wife and went to Tsang province (south-central Tibet). There he met an artist named Dhopa Tashi Gyatso (Dho.pa bkra.śis.rgya.mtsho) who was an expert in the Nepalese style. After studying painting with him, Menla Döndrup revised the standards of proportion for the various religious motifs, composition and design, and developed new pigments and texture techniques: this new style he developed and spread was called "Menri", or the "style of Men" (sMan.bris), either after his name, Menla, or after his place of origin, Mentang. Some refer to his as the "southern style" (Lho.bris), since Mentang was a district of Lhodrak in southern Tibet; they assign the name on the basis of which major region of Tibet was the source of the tradition. The most commonly accepted designation, though, is Menri. It appears that this style was carried on by Menla Döndrup's son, Jamyang ('Jam.dbyaṅs), and his nephew, Shiwa Ö (Zhi.ba.'od). At about the same time, Khyentse Chenmo (mKhyen.brtse.chen.mo), who was born in Gangkar Gangtö (Gaṅs.dkar.sgaṅ.stod), developed a style which digressed from previous artistic traditions. These two styles, Menri and Khyenri (mKhyen.bris), became distinct traditions. In 2189 B.E., that is in 1645 A.D., the incarnate master Chöying Gyatso (Chos.dbyiṅs.rgya.mtsho) was born in the province of Tsang in south central Tibet. His style became based on the Menri, with innovations in style, pigment, and texture, so that the school which developed was given the name of "Mensar", or the "new Men(ri)" (sMan.gsar); it is also called the "Tsang style" after his birthplace. This style became very popular in western Tibet.

The incarnate artist Namka Tashi (Nam.mkha'.bkra.śis) was born in upper Yarlung in 2044 B.E., or 1500 A.D. In accordance with the prophecy of the eighth Karmapa hierarch Mikyö Dorje (Mi.bskyod.rdo.rje, 1507-1554) that this person was his emanation who would extend his (the Karmapa's) influence, Namka Tashi studied with Könchok Penday (dKon.mchog.phen.bde), who was himself

considered an emanation of the Chinese princess Kongjo; from Kōnchok Punday, he learned the strict proportions as laid down by the Sharli (Śar.lī, the "eastern casting method") of India. He was also instructed by the fifth Shamarpa hierarch, Kōnchok Yenlak (dKon.mchog.yan.lag, 1525-1583), and the fourth Gyaltzap Rinpoche Drakpa Dōndrup (Grags.pa.don.grub, 1550-1617), to paint in a distinctive style. This style was to be based upon numerous examples: the Chinese scroll-painting offered to the fifth Karmapa hierarch Deshin Shekpa (De.bzhin.gśegs.pa, 1384-1415) by the Ming emperor Yung Lo of China; the masks drawn by a crowd of artisans witness to the miracle when Rangjung Dorje (Raṅ.byuṅ.rdo.rje, the third Karmapa hierarch, 1284-1339) showed his face in the full moon to the emperor — which masks are called "dashelma" (zla.zhal.ma, "the face in the moon"); and a Chinese tanka or scroll painting called "Yerwa Rawama" depicting the sixteen arhats of early buddhist tradition. Furthermore, they directed, this style was to incorporate elements from three countries: the forms to be in accordance with the Indian standards, the colouring and textures to be by the Chinese method, and the composition to be in the Tibetan manner. The artistic tradition which Namka Tashi thus established based upon these instructions became known as the "Karma Gadri" (Karma.sgar.bris), or the "camp style of the Karma (Kagyū school)". The word "camp" (sgar) in the name refers to the custom of the early Karmapa hierarchs, particularly the seventh Chōdrak Gyatso (Chos.grags.rgya.mtsho, 1454-1506), of taking retinues of hundreds of people and travelling from place to place with supplies and baggage loaded on horses and mules. At resting points camps of felt tents were used as lodgings; due to the size of these tents, the temporary settlements were referred to as the "huge religious encampments of the Karma(pa)", or the "huge camp which adorns the world". The customs and traditions which developed from this became the so-called "camp culture", and in particular the painting was known as the "camp style".

At a certain point, an artist Chō Tashi (Chos.bkra.śis) appeared who followed this Gadri style and spread it widely. Later on, another who propagated the virtues and distinct elements of the Gadri school was Kashō Karma Tashi (Ka.śod.Karma.bkra.śis). These then, in brief, are the "three Tashis", who extensively developed the Gadri traditions, which have lasted until the present day. The three emanations of (the bodhisattvas of the three) families in central India; the three Jinas (i.e., Gyalwa, Shenlay Gyalwa, and Nampar Gyalwa) of southern India; and the three Tashis of the Land of Snows: the contributions of these nine incarnate master artisans to the development of buddhist art is incalculable.

Dakpo Rabjam Tenpay Gyaltzen (Dvags.po.rab.'byams.pa bsTan.pa'i.rgyal.mtshan) was a learned and accomplished master from Nyak Nylung (Ñag.ñi.kluṅ); his skill at the proportions of the three kinds of religious symbols — statues and images and so forth — was consummate. The artistic lineage founded by this artist merged with the tradition of Namka Tashi, and so became indistinguishable from the Gadri school and was never a distinct tradition.

Still later, there appeared an artist skilled in the Gadri style, possessed of an incomparable intellect, who was reputed to be an emanation of the eighth Karmapa (Mikyö Dorje), and who was known variously as Karma Sidral (Karma.srid.bral) and Gamnyön (sGam.smyon). Although he and many other artists such as Karma Rinchen developed a second Gadri style, this tradition is no longer extant.

The tenth Karmapa, Chöying Dorje (Chos.dbyiñs.rdo.rje, 1604-1674), was born in 2148 B.E. During the early part of his life, he studied all the available techniques of the Menri style from Lhodrak Tulku Tsering (Lho.brag.sprul.sku.tshe.rin); while later in his life he established an unsurpassable style in Tibet, having also incorporated elements of painting and sculpture from the Chinese scroll-painting and Gadri styles. The later painting technique which emerged from the genius of the omniscient Tsuklak Chökyi Nangwa (gTsug.lag.chos.kyi.snañ.ba), and which was not in fact different from that of the three Tashis, was truly marvellous, like some magical vision which defied conventional definition. This particularly exalted tradition was widespread in the eastern Tibetan regions of Nangchen and Derge (sDe.dge). Particularly in the regions of Karmay Göñchen (Karma'i.dgon.chen, one of the principal monasteries of the Kagyu school in eastern Tibet) and Chamdo, there were many skilled statue-makers and painters called "Karshö" (Kar.śod); these were, for the most part, proponents of the Gadri style.

My own teacher, Tangla Tsewang (Thañ.lha.tshe.dbañ), was born in the region of Arap in Derge Palyul (sDe.dge.dpal.yul) in eastern Tibet in the year 2446 B.E. or 1902 A.D. Gifted from an early age, he was artistically inclined and studied many artistic media such as painting and sculpture under two accomplished Gadri masters, Wari Lama Lodrö (Wag.ri bla.ma.blo.gros), who excelled at drawing, and Payma Rabten (Pad.ma.rab.brtan), a holder of the Karshö lineage who excelled in colouring. Beginning with this extensive training in the arts, he spent his entire life in ceaseless creative activity. The previous Situ Rinpoche, Payma Wangchok Gyalpo (Pad.ma.dbañ.phyag.rgyal.po), conferred the honour on Tangla Tsewang of remarking that his paintings were so good as to be fit to be installed on shrines even without being formally consecrated. Whoever viewed his work, whether they were discerning persons or not, found the forms illuminating. Because his work was completely in accord with the import of the sutras and tantras, it was accepted as authentic by all.

The arts of sculpture and casting developed in several phases. During the reign of King Songtsen Gampo, the temple of Rasa Trulnang (Ra.sa.'phrul.snañ, in Lhasa) and the images of Tradruk (Phra.'brug) were constructed in 1186 B.E. (i.e. 642 A.D.) as the earliest evidence. Images dating from this period were executed by Indian and Nepalese artisans, and some are of natural origin. In 1354 B.E. (810 A.D.) of King Trisong Detsan (Khri.sroñ.lde'u.btsan)'s reign, Guru Padmasambhava came to Tibet from India and oversaw the construction of Mingyur Lhunqyidrupa temple (Mi.'gyur.lhun.gyis.grub.pa'i.gtsug.lag.khañ) at Samye (bSam.yas, the first monastic centre in Tibet); and during Tri Ralpachen (Khri.ral.pa.can)'s reign, the temple of Tashi Gaypel

was constructed. On both these occasions many Nepalese artists were summoned to work on the projects, and from their influence sprang the traditions of sculpting in clay mixed with medicinal herbs, and casting in such precious metals as bell-metal (li) and copper. Two later developers of these arts were the incarnate craftsman Leuchungpa (sLe'u.chun.pa) and Payma Kharpa (Pad.ma.'khar.pa); and in 1700 A.D., the "Deaf Mute of E" (E.pa.lkugs.pa) and the incarnate artist Baptra (Bab.khro), both considered to be divinely inspired, encouraged a style which employed the traditional forms of India. In these arts of sculpture and casting, there is no difference between the styles of Gadri and Menri.

Techniques of bas-relief carvings in stone and wood, tapestries, and embroidery all were derived from existing Chinese traditions; but tapestry work never became widespread in Tibet.

The flower garlands of legends of holy ones of old
Are necklaces to adorn the throats of youthful followers:
Devotees dance and sing enchantingly
On the stage of the blooming lotus grove of the Sage's
doctrine.

༡༡

པ་ཡིན་སྐྱེས་པའི་རྒྱལ་མེད་པ།

མཁུ་རྒྱུ་དང་འོང་ཕོ་རྒྱུ་ཞིང་གཞན་

ཕྱི་རྒྱུ་ལོ་དང་གཞན་ལ་འདྲེད་པ་རྒྱུ་དང་།

ལྷོ་མཁུ་གི་དག་ལ་ཉེན་ཞིང་ཕོ་ག་འཕུ་མི་ལྟོད་པ།

མགས་པལ་ཕྱི་རྒྱུ་དང་།

གསང་སྐྱེས་ཕྱི་པའི་རྒྱུ་པ་ཞེས་སྐྱེས་པ་

ལྷོ་མཁུ་དང་གཞན་ལ་

གཞན་པ་ལོང་།

པ་སྐྱེན་གཞན་ཕྱི་རྒྱུ་པ་དང་ལྷོ་མཁུ་

གསང་སྐྱེས་པ་ལ་གི་རྒྱུ་པ་དང་ལྷོ་མཁུ་

ཕོ་ལོང་དམ་ཚིག་ལ་གསུང་པ།

ཉེན་པ་ཞིན་དེད་ག་གི་ཕྱོགས་ལྲུ་ས་སམ་ བུ་སྐྱེད་པོ་ཚུ་ག་

པ་དེ་དུ་བཟང་པ།

དུ་འཕྲུག་སྐབས་བཟེགས་པ་མཁུ་ལྟོད་པ།

ལས་སྐྱེས་པ་ལོང་པའི་ཕྱོགས་

པ་རྒྱུ་ལྟོ་དུ་ལོང་བས་པས་གཞི་ལ་བཟེགས་པས་པ་པ།

མིགས་སྐྱེས་པ་རྒྱུ་ལྟོ་དུ་བཟེད་པས།

ཚོ་ལྟོད་པའི་བཅས་ཚོ་གས་ཕྱིན་ཕྱིས་སྐབས་པ།

དེ་ལས་མིག་གཞི་འི་དུས་སྐྱེ་ ལྷོ་མཁུ་

པའི་པའི་རྒྱལ་ས་ལོག་ས་ལོག་ལ་སྤིང་པོ་རྒྱུ་དེ་དང་ཉེན་པ་འི་རྒྱུ་དང་ལྷོ་མཁུ་པ་སྐོར་ཕྱོགས་པ་

ལོ་བཟེགས་ཕྱིས་ལོགས་པར་བཟོད་ལེས་པ།

དེ་ནས་མཁུ་པ་ཕྱིན་ཕྱི་བུ་དུ་ལེས་འཛོག་མེད་པར་

ལྷོ་མཁུ་པ་ཞིན་དུ་བཟོན་ལུས་པ།

ལྷོ་མཁུ་པའི་དུས་སྐྱེད་དེ་དག་གི་ལོ་བཟེགས་པ་སྐྱེས་པས་ ལྷོ་མཁུ་

གི་རྒྱུ་པ་བཟེད་དེ་རྒྱུ་ལྷོ་མཁུ་པའི་ཕྱོགས་དེ་འི་དགེ་བའི་རྒྱུ་ལ་གཞན་དེ་དུ་བཟོན་པའི་རྒྱུ་པ་འདྲེད་པས་ལེས་པ་

ཉེ

དེ་རྒྱུ་ལོ་ལོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་དང་ལྷོ་པའི་བཟོན་པོ།

གསལ་རྒྱལ་ཕྱི་ཚིགས་སྐྱེ་བཟེད་པར་

ལོ་དེ་རྒྱེ་

སེ བ་ ལྷོ་བཟེད་པས་ ༡༠། བར་

སྐྱེད་ག་འདྲེ་ལོ་རྒྱལ་པའི་གཞུགས་ལྟོད་པ།

དེ་དག་གཞུགས་བཟང་ལོ་དེ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ།

དབང་པོ་བཟེད་པས་ལོང་ལོ་དེ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ།

འཛིག་རྒྱེན་དག་ན་མིག་རྒྱུ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ།

ཞེས་དང་

ཡང་དེ་ཉིད་ལས་

སྐྱེད་ག་འདྲེ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ།

དེ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ།

པ་སྐྱེད་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ།

ལོ་དེ་དང་སྐྱེད་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ།

ཞེས་དང་

སྐྱེད་ག་འཛིག་རྒྱེན་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ་ལོ།

༡༡།

ཕན་དུ་མི་འགྲུབ་པ་དག་ག་ལུག་སྐྱེ་མི་འགྲུབ།
དཔུལ་པོ་མི་འགྲུབ་པའི་གསུང་དཔུལ་མི་འགྲུབ་ཞིང་།
དབང་པོ་རྣམས་ཀྱང་ཉམས་པ་ཡང་མི་འགྲུབ།
རྒྱལ་དབང་མཚོད་རྟེན་བྱེད་པའི་མི་རྣམས་ནི།
ལྷ་དན་ཡང་མེད་ལྷུང་ལྷུང་བསྟན་པ་དང་།
ལོངས་སྤོང་མཚོག་ལྷན་པོ་ཚོན་མཚོད་པར་ལྷན།
དག་ཡི་ཚོགས་རྣམས་ཀྱང་ལྷི་རྒྱལ་པམ་འགྲུབ།

ཞེས་དང་།

ཡང་མདོ་སྡེ་ སྟེ་ པར་ ལྷེ་བུ་ ༡༠༩ པར་

མི་རྣམས་སུ་དག་དག་འཁོར་གྲུས་པ་ཡིས།
སྐྱ་མེད་མཚོད་རྟེན་རྣམས་དང་སྐྱ་གཟུགས་ལ།
ལྷས་ཀྱི་ལས་རྣམས་བྱེད་པ་དེ་དག་ནི།
མེད་པ་ལྷན་ཏུ་མཚོད་རྣམས་འཁོར་ཏུ་རྒྱས།

ཞེས་གསུངས་པ་ལྷུང་དྲི་མེད་མཚོག་གི་བཟོ་བེ་ཞེས་བྱའོ། གཞན་ཡང་ བསོད་ནམས་ཀྱི་

རྣེ་བུ་ཀྱི་རྟོགས་བརྟོད་ལས་ མདོ་ ལོ་ལྷེ་ པར་ ལྷེ་བུ་དགུ་པར་

བཟོ་བེ་ཞེས་དཔུལ་པར་སྐྱེས་ཀྱང་ རྒྱལ་པོ་རྣམས་དང་ རྟོན་པོ་རྣམས་དང་ བྱམ་ཟེ་དང་

བྱིས་བདག་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་གདོན་མི་ཟེ་བར་བསྟར་པོ། ཞེས་དང་

སྐྱ་ཚོགས་ལས་ཅན་ལྷ་རྣམས་དང་།
མི་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་ཀྱང་ལེགས་པར་བསྟར།
དེ་བཞིན་མེད་བས་བཟོ་བེ་ཞེས།
མི་དང་ལྷ་རྣམས་ཀྱིས་ཀྱང་བསྟར།

ཞེས་དང་

གཞན་ཡང་ དད་རྟོགས་བསྐྱེད་འདུག་སྐྱེ་གཟུང་མདོ་དང་ འཁོར་ལྷུང་ལྷུང་པའི་མདོ་

བཟང་སྤོང་གིས་ལྷུང་པའི་མདོ་ རྟོ་གསུ་རྒྱ་མཚོས་ལྷུང་པའི་མདོ་ འདུག་དཔལ་གྱིས་ལྷུང་

ལན་སོགས་སུ་དེ་ལྷུང་ལྷུང་བསྐྱེས་མཚོག་དམ་པའི་བཟོ་བེ་ཞེས་བྱའོ།

མཉམ་མེད་རྒྱལ་པམ་ལྷུང་གི་ཚོད་པན་བསྐྱེ།

རིས་མེད་སྐྱེ་བོས་ལུས་པའི་སེམས་ཀྱིས་མཚོད།

སྣང་མི་ཡིས་བརྟོད་པའི་སྐྱེ་ཡིས་འདུད།

མིང་ཅི་མ་མ་ཡིན་དེ་བྱི་བཟོ་རྒྱལ་ཉིད།

ཅེས་ཀྱང་སྒྲུབ།

༡༢

གཉིས་པ་ལྷོན་བདག་ལ་ཡང་གཉིས་ལས།

དང་བོའི་གིས་གང་དུ་གཏོགས་ཀྱང་

སང་བ་ཞིན་གྱིས་སྒྲིག་ལ་མི་འཛོམས་པའི་དེ་དག་གི་རྟོག་མཚོག་གི་རྟོག་ལ་དད་པ་དང་དག་སྣང་རྒྱུ་བྱུང་བ།
 རྟོག་གསུམ་བཞེངས་པ་ལ་ཕན་ཡོན་མ་མཐོང་ཞིང་། གལ་ཏེ་ཕན་ཡོན་བསྐྱུ་ཀྱང་ཡིད་མི་ཚེས་པ།
 དགོན་མཚོག་གི་རྟོག་བཞེངས་འདོད་མེད་པ། རྒྱུ་མཚན་ཡོད་ཀྱང་ ཚོ་འདིའི་བསྐྱབས་དང་གཞན་ལ་
 དོམ་འདོད་སོགས་ཚོས་བརྒྱད་དང་འདྲེས་པ། རྒྱུ་བ་རྟོག་གང་དགོས་པ་ལ་སེམས་སྣང་གཡོ་སྐྱེས་འཕྱི་
 བསྐྱེད་བྱེད་པ། དགོན་མཚོག་གི་རྟོག་དང་བཟོ་བའི་ཡོན་ཏན་མི་འཛོམས་པའི་ལུས་ལ་འཕྱེད་བྱེད་པ།
 རྒྱུ་མཚན་འགོར་ཡུལ་འདི་བས་ཀྱང་ དེ་ལ་བཟོད་སྐྱེ་མི་ཚེག་ཞིང་དང་ལུང་བ། བཟོ་བའི་ལག་དཔ་
 བེ་ལ་ཅོམ་ལ་འདྲེས་འདོད་འདི་ལྷུས་གཏམ་སྒྲུབ། ཡོན་རྒྱལ་སོགས་ཀྱང་ལས་ལྟེད་ལལ་པའི་གས་
 ལུ་རྟོགས་ བཟོ་བའི་རྒྱུད་ལལ་མི་འཛོམས་པ། ལྷོ་རྟོག་བཞེངས་མེད་གྱིས་ཡང་ལ་ བྱང་དུ་
 བཏར་ལོད་གྱི་མཐའ་ལ་འབྱེད་པའི་འོང་དོག་པ། སང་ཉིད་གྱིས་མི་འཛོམས་བཞིན་དུ་མིས་མ་ལ་འདོད་
 རྟོག་བཟོས་སྐྱུར་བཏར་བ། ལྷོན་བཟོད་གྱི་དུས་སུ་ ལྷོན་རྟོག་ལ་དགོས་པ་དང་རྟོག་འབྲེལ་མི་
 འཛོམས་པའི་དེ་དག་གི་སྐྱེ་བའི་ཚོས་སེམས་སྐྱེ་བ། ལྷོན་ལྷོན་ཀྱང་དེ་ལ་དགའ་བ་མི་སྐོས་
 ཞིང་། ཡོན་རྒྱལ་ལ་རྟོག་ཞིབ་བཏར་ནས་ལོངས་སེམས་པའི་པོར་པོར་ལ་སོགས་ དེ་སྐྱེ་སུ་ལྷོན་རྟོག་མས་
 ལྷངས་དགོས་ཏེ། རྟོག་བཞེངས་བྱེད་པ་བརྟམ་ལྷོན་ཚད་ ཚོ་དང་ལོངས་སྐྱེད་རྟོག་དང་གསུམ་
 མཉམ་དུ་རྫོགས་ཀྱང་འབྱོར་བ་སྐྱེ་ཅི་མེད་པའི་དམ་བཅའ་དང་ལྷན་པ་ཞིག་དགོས་སོ།།

གཉིས་པ་ནི་

ལྷོན་དགོན་མཚོག་གི་ཕན་ཡོན་འཛོམས་པ། ལྷོག་ལལ་དང་གི་རྟོག་གང་བཞེངས་པའི་དགོས་པ་དང་རྒྱ་
 མཚོན་འཛོམས་པ། དགོན་མཚོག་གི་རྟོག་ལ་ཇི་ཅི་མ་གྱི་ལོངས་སྐྱེད་བཏར་བ་དེ་ཅོམ་གྱི་དགོས་པ་དང་ཕན་
 ཡོན་འཛོམས་པ། ལྷོ་ལ་དད་པ་དང་དག་སྣང་ཚེ་ཞིང་ བཟོ་བའི་ལ་བསྐྱེད་ལྷོན་དང་བརྟམ་ལོངས་ཚེ་བ།

༡༡། རིཚམ་འཕོའི་ལྷང་པེམས་མི་སྲོ་ཞིང་དཔའ་བ། སྐབ་ཆས་ལ་བརྟེན་པོད་
 མེད། གཞན་ལ་འཕེ་པོ་མི་བྱེད་ཅིང་ རང་གི་བརྩོན་འགྲུས་ཀྱིས་སྐབ་མཐའ་ཤིང་བ། ལུང་
 བད་དཔེ་ལེའམ་གྱི་ཁོག་མི་དོག་པ་ རང་ཤིང་ཞིང་ཚིག་འཇམ་ལ། ཡོན་རྒྱག་ལ་གཡོ་སྐྱུས་
 མགོ་མི་སྒོ་ཤོ་བ་ མཉེས་པ་སྐྱབས་པ་སོགས་ཡོན་ཏན་དེ་དག་དང་ལྡན་ཞིང་། གཞན་ལང་
 པ་ཤོལ་རྩ་སྤྱོན་པ་དྲུག་གི་རྩུལ་དྲུག་ནས་པ་ཞིག་དགོས་ཞེས་གསུངས་ཏེ། དཔལ་འབྱོར་རྒྱ་
 མཚོས་ལྷུས་པའི་མདོ་ལས་

ཕན་ཡོན་མཐོང་བ་ལེལེས་རབ་ཅན།
 ཚོ་གཅིག་མེམས་པའི་བསམ་གཏམ་ཅན།
 རྩེ་བ་ཞེངས་སྤོ་བའི་བརྩོན་འགྲུས་ཅན།
 དག་འཇུག་མི་སྲོ་བཟོད་པ་ཅན།
 རང་ཤིང་ཚིག་འཇམ་རྩུལ་ཁྲིམས་ཅན།
 གཡོལ་མེད་བརྟེན་པོད་སྤྱོན་པར་ལྡན།
 ལྷ་དང་ལོ་བོད་དྲུག་ཅན།
 དེམ་གྱིས་དག་འཇུག་མེད་པའོ།

ཞེས་གསུངས་པ་དང་། གཞན་ལང་སྤོ་མེམས་དང་ལྡན་པས་བརྟེན་པོད་ཀྱིས་མཚོད་དགོས་པ་གི།
 རབ་རྩ་གནས་པའི་རྒྱུད་ལས་ རྒྱད་ ཏེ པ་ ཞེས་གྲངས་ ༡༥༤ བར་

རྒྱན་རྣམས་མ་ལུས་པ་ཡིས་གི།
 ཡིན་ས་བཟོ་བོ་རྣམས་ལ་མཚོད།
 གང་དག་དེལ་གྲོགས་བྱེད་པ།
 གཞན་དག་ཀྱང་མི་མཚོད་པར་བྱ།

ཞེས་དང་ ཡང་དེ་ཉིད་ལས་
 ལྷང་བོ་རྩ་སྤོ་ལིང་རྩ་མོར།
 ཡོན་གྱི་དམ་པ་འབྲུལ་བར་བྱ།
 དེ་ནས་དེལ་ནན་ཏན་གྱིས།
 ལོངས་སྤོད་གཡོལ་འབྲུལ་བར་བྱ།

CHAPTER TWO
The Qualities of Artist and Patron

Firstly, there are aspects to an artist's character which may be shortcomings or strong points. An example of the former is to engage in art, whether for one's own or another's benefit, by haughtily presuming oneself to be an artist even though one is ignorant of drawing technique, proportion, and canonical descriptions of the divinities one is portraying. It is likewise reprehensible to deceive others with all kinds of misguided hyperbole which contradicts the spirit of the traditional scriptures and the wisdom of the lineage; to present as authentic anything which has no basis in artistic or religious tradition, ancient or modern; or to pass judgement on a work of art with no knowledge of its origins or the artist's qualifications. It is also blameworthy for an artist to be at odds with his patrons, or to exploit a good relationship with them in order to secure personal gain. Any of the following traits are considered shortcomings in an artist's character: being harsh-spoken or taciturn; coveting others' wealth, demanding remuneration and charging exorbitant fees, even to the point of stealing out of insatiable greed; partaking indiscriminately of unconsecrated meat and alcohol; being oversensitive and demanding regarding one's working conditions, or working hastily and without due care; being quick to anger at the slightest provocation; or being overtalkative and profane. One must have respect for the divinities one portrays, and not treat the subject matter casually or with contempt; and one should not be sloppy by failing to correct any mistakes or omissions of which one is aware, nor neglectful by allowing one model to apply everywhere due to one's lack of discrimination between subject material of higher and lower tantras. Even someone who is an artist in name only must strenuously avoid such faults. An artist who has such flaws in his character cannot develop his creative talent. As is stated in the Discourse Requested by Paljor Gyatso (dPal.'byor.rgya.mtshos.zhus.pa'i.mdo):

The profane and garrulous turn good acts into evil ones:

An artist shuns such flawed personalities.

Regarding an artist's worthy qualities, these are to be skilled in drawing; to be well-versed in correct proportion; to maintain properly the lineage of artistic transmission and technique; to discriminate between subject matter of higher and lower tantras, and to understand the distinguishing characteristics of peaceful and wrathful divinities; and to portray faithfully the elements of composition — ornaments, gestures, and so forth — just as they are set forth in the appropriate canonical descriptions. An artist should be of restrained disposition, with respect for the divine he portrays; compassionate and patient in the face of hard working conditions and criticism; skilled in the arts, yet without vanity regarding his skill; slow to anger and suspicion, and with little concern for the wealth and substance of others. He should follow his patron's instructions without deceit. When portraying the

passionless form (of the Buddha), or divinities of the outer tantras, he should bathe regularly and be scrupulous in his conduct, keeping the precepts of lay ordination (assuming he is not an ordained monk): when portraying divinities of the inner tantras, he must have received the appropriate empowerment and be maintaining the commitments thereof, ideally performing the meditation daily or at least reciting the mantra of the divinity continually. At the start of a project, he should perform a ceremony to eliminate all potential obstacles: meditating himself in the form of the appropriate protective divinity, the artist purifies the canvas; next, visualizing himself in the forms of the buddhas of the five families, or of Vairocana (the buddha of the central buddha family), he consecrates the pigments and brushes in a particular ceremony. Then he must be able to paint in gold, in the centre of the canvas, the seed-syllable of the divinity in question, surrounded by the mantra, as explained in the appropriate tantra. Until the project is completed, he must be able to devote unceasingly energy to it, without procrastination: and when it has been completed, he should know how to explain its qualities in order to gladden the patron, and to dedicate the virtue of the endeavour for the welfare of others in a spirit of celebration. Such a gifted artist has been described in the Verses of Selgyal (gSal.rgyal.gyi.tshigs.su.bcad.pa, Kanjur Sūtra vol. Sa, folio 201):

Whoever portrays the form of the Victorious One,
They shall achieve attractive and noble forms (of rebirth),
Control of the senses, erudition, sun-like radiance,
And will be lovely to behold in the world's eye.

And from the same work:

Whoever portrays the form of the Sugata,
Their body will be flawless and
As soft and relaxed as the heart of a lotus.
They will be free from disease, pain, suffering, and fear.

And

Whoever portrays the form of the Lord Protector of the universe
Will not become servile or at another's beck and call,
Nor become poor or of low station;
Nor will their senses become impaired.
People who portray the Buddha or construct stūpas
Will have strong constitutions, without pain,
Will have excellent wealth and control over riches,
And they will overcome all enemies.

And from the Kanjur Sūtra section, vol. Sa, folio 203:

People who, joyfully and with devotion,
Labour to produce
Stūpas and images
Will have exceedingly vast riches in all lives.

Such, according to tradition, is a flawless master artist. Further, from

the Narrative Concerning the Power of Merit (bSod.nams.kyi.stobs.kyi.rtoggs.brjod, Kanjur Sūtra, vol. Āḥ, folio 9):

An artist, even though he be of low station, is without doubt
honoured by kings and ministers, brahmins and householders
alike.

And

Those engaged in various arts
Are honoured by gods and men.

Furthermore, this ideal of the master artist as a holy individual is set forth in a number of works, such as the Dad.stobs.bskyed.'juq.phyag.rgya'i.mdo, the Discourse Requested by Śāriputra (Śā.ri'i.bus.zhus.pa'i.mdo), the Discourse Requested by Zangkyong (bZan.skyon.gis.zhus.pa'i.mdo), the Discourse Requested by Lodrö Gyatso (bLo.gros.rgya.mtshos.zhus.pa'i.mdo), and the Replies to Mañjuśrī ('Jam.dpal.gyis.zhus.lan). In conclusion:

Anointed by the words of the incomparable sage;
Honoured with devotion by beings of all kinds;
Revered in songs of praise by gods and men:
Such is a true master of the arts, not just one in name.

.

Secondly, a patron of the arts may have shortcomings or good qualities in character. A bad patron is one who lacks by nature a healthy fear of evil acts, regardless of his station in life; who has little faith or respect for spiritual ideals and symbols; sees no benefit in constructing images, stūpas, etc., and doesn't believe even when the benefits are explained; has no desire to commission the construction of religious receptacles, or only superficial motivation mixed up with worldly concerns such as the wish for fame in this life, or to outdo others; is stingy and deceitful, holding back the things necessary for completing a project; is contemptuous of spiritual art and artists, not understanding their worth; is impatient and short-tempered at even the slightest delay in work; angrily criticizes the artist for taking pains with his work; and fails to see the artist's special status, treating him instead like a common labourer. A miser who inwardly begrudges the least expense while making a show of generous patronage is not a worthy patron; nor is one who arbitrarily meddles with the execution of a work without knowing what he is doing. A bad patron will not realize the necessity and importance of such ceremonies as the "opening of the eyes" (i.e., the painting of the eyes, the final step in completing a painted or sculpted image) when it comes time for them to be performed: they will seem unnecessary frills to his jaundiced eye. Even the completion of a project will not gladden him, but he indulges in a poverty-stricken mentality, acutely conscious of the expense involved. A patron must avoid these faults; instead, once he undertakes to sponsor a project, he must be committed without any regret, even though the project may take his whole

lifetime and require all his wealth to complete.

On the other hand, a good patron of the arts by definition understands the value of spiritual principles, and especially understands the importance and function of whatever project he undertakes to sponsor. He will also appreciate the necessity and benefits of whatever wealth is donated to spiritual works of art. He will have great faith and respect in the divinities, and will honour and admire the artist portraying them. No amount of delay will disappoint his strong intent, and he will be very generous in furnishing the necessary supplies for the work. Being easy-going and soft-spoken, he will not begrudge the artist's taking pains with his work; and will not cheat the artist of his due, but will fulfil all his obligations as patron. A good patron has all the preceding qualities: moreover, it is said that he must exemplify the six transcendent virtues of the mahayana in his conduct; from the Discourse

Requested by Paljor Gyatso we read:

With the wisdom to see the benefits (of his patronage),
With the mental stability of a focussed mind,
With the energy of enjoying his activities as a sponsor,
With the patience of not regretting hardships,
With the discipline of a soft-spoken, easy-going nature,
With the generosity of unstinting support,
And with faith and respect for the divinities and the artist,
He becomes increasingly fulfilled (in his role of patron of the arts).

Moreover, the necessity of honouring the artist with remunerations gladly given is shown in the Tantra of Consecration (Rab.tu.gnas.pa 'i.rgyud, Kanjur Tantra, vol. Ta, folio 146):

Outwardly, (the patron) honours artists
With all kinds of adornments:
He should even honour others
Who keep their company.

And from the same work:

(The patron) should offer the finest of goods —
Wages, horses, cattle, wagons, riches —
He should devote himself to offering
All kinds of wealth to the artist.

Someone who behaves in an irreproachable manner with respect to these points of conduct is a true patron who completely fulfils the role of a rejuvenator of the buddhist tradition.

An illusory heap which can take any form.
Is illusory wealth and property which can (nevertheless) accomplish anything:
Noble and ignoble practice of the illusory dharma
Is said to have been delineated by the son of Śuddhodana (the Buddha).

ལྷོ། མིན་མ་སྐྱུག་ཅིང་འི་བ་ག་ཡ་ས་ག་ཡོན་བར་འབྲེལ་བ། མིན་དབུས་མཛོད་
 སྐྱུ་དཀར་ཞིང་བྱ་བ་ག་ཡ་ས་སྐྱུ་འབྲེལ་བ། སྐྱུ་གོང་མཚོ་ལ་སྐྱུ་ལྟེང་འི་བ། སྐྱུ་ལྟེང་ཟུབ་
 ཅིང་ཡངས་པ། དབུས་བ་ལོགས་བར་འབྲེལ་ལོང་ སྐྱུ་མཚོ་མས་ཕྱེད་པ། དབུ་སྐྱུ་ལ་
 རྒྱས་པ། དབུ་སྐྱུ་སྐྱུ་ག་ཅིང་མ་འབྲེལ་བ། འབྲུ་ཡི་ཕུང་བོ་སྐྱུ་སྐྱུ་འི་གཏུ་ག་ཏེ་དང་ལྡན་པ།
 སྐྱུ་ཚེ་ཞིང་དྲངས་ལ་ འབྲིང་བ་ག་དང་བདེ་ལྷན་པ་དོད་པ། སྐྱུ་ཚེ་གས་པུན་པ། ལྟ་ལྟ་མས་
 བོད་སྐྱུ་མས་པ། བོ་མེ་འི་རྣམ་དབྱེ་སོ་སོར་ཕྱེད་པ། བོ་ས་འབྲུང་གི་ཚོད་མཛོད་ལོང་ མདོར་
 བ་ མཛོད་རྩོག་ས་རྒྱན་སོགས་ནས་ མཚོན་དང་དཔེ་བྱུང་གི་ཡོན་ཏན་པ་ལྟར་པ་རྣམས་ནས་ བཟོ་
 བོ་སྐྱུ་བུ་ཡོད་པ་རྣམས་སྐྱུ་ག་ཡོན་ཚུ་ལ་བ་ཞིན་དུ་མཛོད་དེ། གང་གིས་མཚོང་ཡང་མི་མཐུན་པ་མཛོད་
 པ། མཚོང་བས་ཡིད་དུ་འོང་བ། མཛོད་ལོང་བ་ལྟན་སྐྱུ་གས། དེ་སྐྱུ་སྐྱུ་ལ་ཞེངས་པ་འི་
 ལན་ཡོན་ནི།

དམ་ཚོས་སྐྱུ་དཀར་པོ་ལས་ མདོ ཇོ བ་ འོག་གངས་ ༡༡ རྩ་

བམ་ལོ་གཉིས་པར་ ལ་ལས་དེ་བ་ཞིན་པེ་ཚེན་གཟུགས་བྱས་པ།
 སྐྱུ་ས་ལྟ་ཚུ་གཉིས་མཚོན་དང་ལྡན་པ་འི་གཟུགས།
 གང་གིས་དེ་ལྟར་བྱས་པ་དེ་དག་ལྱང་།
 དེ་དག་ཐམས་ཅད་བྱང་རྒྱུ་བ་ཐོབ་པར་ལྱུང་།

ཞེས་དང་ ཡང་དེ་ཉིད་ལས་
 ལ་ལས་དེ་ལོ་འི་འི་ཚེན་སྐྱུ་བདུན་དང་།
 ལ་ལས་དེ་བ་ཞིན་ཟངས་དང་ལར་བ་ལས།
 བདེ་བར་གཤེགས་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་གཟུགས་བྱས་པ།
 དེ་དག་ཐམས་ཅད་བྱང་རྒྱུ་བ་ཐོབ་པར་ལྱུང་།

རེ་ཉེ་དང་གི་སྐྱུ་གས་སམ་ས་ཡང་རུང་།
 བདེ་བར་གཤེགས་པ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་གཟུགས་བྱས་ཏེ།
 བཟུན་སྐྱུ་ག་པ་འཛིམ་པས་ལས་ཕྱེད་བུལ།
 དེ་དག་ཐམས་ཅད་བྱང་རྒྱུ་བ་ཐོབ་པར་ལྱུང་།

༡།

གང་གིས་ཚིག་ངོས་གཞུགས་ཀྱི་མོད་ག །

བསོད་ནམས་རྒྱལ་མཚན་ཡོངས་སུ་རྫོགས་པ་ལི་སྟེ།

བདག་གིས་བྲིས་སམ་འབྲི་བཅུག་ལྱང་ལྟོ།

དེ་དག་ཐམས་ཅད་བྱང་རྒྱུ་བ་ཐོབ་པར་ལྟོ།

ཞེས་གསུངས་པ་དང།

གཞན་ཡང་མཚན་དང་ལོགས་པར་ལྡན་པའི་རྒྱལ་བའི་སྐྱེ་གསུང་གྲགས་ཀྱི་རྩོམ་ཉིན་ཏུ་
རྒྱང་དུ་ཡིན་ལྱང་ལྟོ། རང་གིས་བཞེངས་པ་ལས་ གཞན་ལ་བཞེངས་སུ་བཅུག་པ་དེའི་བསོད་

ནམས་རྒྱཚོན་པེ་སྟེ་དཔ་ཡང། འཕགས་པ་མདུ་རྒྱང་བཞེས་བྱ་བའི་ཚོས་ཀྱི་རྣམས་གྲངས་
ལས་ མདོ་སྟེ ས། པ་གྲངས་ ༡༢༩ པར་

སྟེ་དག་འཁོ་ རྩོད་གསུམ་ཀྱི་རྩོད་ཚེ་བའི་འདིག་རྩོམ་གྱི་ལམས་ཡོད་དེ། དེའི་གསུམ་གྱི་
བྱེད་མེགས་ཀྱི་སྟོན་དང་བཅུག་གང་ལ་ལ་ཞིག་གིས་ རིན་པོ་ཆེ་ལྷ་བདུན་གྱི་རང་བཞིན་དུ་བྱས་ཏེ།

རྒྱན་དུ་ཞུགས་པ་རྣམས་དང། ལན་གཅིག་ལྱི་འོང་བ་རྣམས་དང། ལྱི་མི་འོང་བ་རྣམས་དང།
དབྱ་བཅོམ་པ་རྣམས་དང། རང་ལངས་རྒྱས་རྣམས་དང། ལྷོགས་བཞིན་དག་སྟོང་གི་དག་འདུན་

ལ་སྟུལ་བ་བས། གང་གིས་དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པ་དབྱ་བཅོམ་པ་ཡང་དག་པར་རྫོགས་པ་ལི་སངས་
རྒྱས་ཡོངས་སུ་རྒྱ་དན་ལས་འདས་པའི་མཚོན་རྩོམ་འདི་མ་པ་ལས། རྒྱ་རུ་འའི་འབྲས་སུ་ཚོམ་བྱས་

ལ་ཁབ་ཚོམ་གྱི་སྟོན་ཉིད་འདུག་སྟེ། རྒྱ་ལྷག་གི་ལོ་མ་ཚོམ་གྱི་གདུགས་བྱས་ནས། ལས་འབྲུ་
ཚོམ་གྱི་སྐྱེ་གསུགས་བྱས་ལ་ ཡུངས་འབྲུ་ཚོམ་གྱི་རིང་བཟེལ་བཅུག་ན་དེ་ལོ་དེ་བས་ཆེས་བསོད་ནམས་

ཚོམ་ཞེས་ང་རྒྱའོ། ཞེས་གསུངས་སོ། གཞན་ཡང་ མཚན་ཉིད་དང་ལྡན་པའི་སྐྱེ་གསུགས་
བཞེངས་པ་དེའལ་གནས་སྐབས་སུ་ཚོད་དང་བསོད་ནམས་ འཁོར་དང་ཡོངས་སྟོད་དུན་སྐྱེ་ཚོགས་པ་

དང་ལྡན་ལ། མཐར་ཐུག་དེ་བཞིན་ཉིད་ལ་སོགས་པའི་ཉིད་འཁོར་ལ་དབང་འབྲེལ་ནས་མངོན་པར་
འཚོར་རྒྱ་བསོགས་ལན་ཡོན་བསམ་གྱིས་མི་བྱུང་བ་དང་ལྡན་པའི་རྩོམ་ཡང། གསལ་རྒྱལ་

གྱི་ཚོགས་སུ་བཅད་པར་ མདོ་ ས། པ་ འོག་གྲངས་ ༡༠༡ པར་

བཅོམ་ལྡན་འདས་ཀྱི་མཚོན་རྩོམ་རྣམས་དང་གི།

སྐྱེ་གསུགས་རྣམས་ལ་རྒྱལ་ཡོན་ལྷན་ཅི་སོང་ག།

༡།

དེ་ཡི་གངས་སྐྱོད་དེ་བྱེད་མི་རྣམས་ཀྱིས།
སྐྱུ་ཡུལ་ས་སྐྱོད་ལེ་པར་རྒྱལ་ཡིད་ཐོབ།

གཞུགས་དང་གཞུགས་མེད་ཁམས་ཀྱི་རྒྱུ་རྐྱེན།
སྤྱན་སྐྱེས་ཚོགས་པ་ལིས་མཚོག་སྤྱན་སྐྱེད་ནས།
ཐ་མར་སྐྱོད་དང་ཆ་ལ་མེགས་པ་ཡི།
སྤྱུག་བཟུལ་མེད་པ་ལི་སངས་རྒྱས་གོ་ལ་པང་འཕྲོག།

ཞེས་དང། མདོ་རྒྱུ་རྐྱེན་ལ་པོ་ལས་ མདོ་ དེའི་ ལྡོག་སུ་ ལེ་ པར་ བམ་པོ་བུ་གཉིས་པ་
སངས་རྒྱས་སྐྱུ་གཞུགས་པའི་རྒྱ་མཛེས་པ་དག །
མི་ཚོ་ལྟེ་དེའི་ལོགས་པར་བྱས་པ་ཡང།
བཟུན་སྤྱུག་ཅིང་ལོག་རྒྱ་བཟང་པོ་གྱིས།
མིང་པོར་མི་ཐོགས་རྒྱུ་འདྲིའི་མཚོག་འདི་ཐོབ།

དེ་བཞིན་གསེར་དག་དང་མི་དཔུལ་དག་དང།
ཅན་དན་གྱི་སྐྱུ་གཞུགས་བཟང་པོ་དག །
མཛེས་པའི་པའི་རྒྱ་བཟུན་སྤྱུག་པ་གྱིས།
མིང་པོར་མི་ཐོགས་རྒྱུ་འདྲིའི་མཚོག་འདི་ཐོབ།

འདི་པ་དང་མི་དེ་བཞིན་དོ་བ་དང།
འཁོར་ལ་མི་མོ་བྱིས་པ་ལི་སྐྱུ་གཞུགས་དག །
མཛེས་པའི་པའི་རྒྱ་བཟུན་སྤྱུག་པ་གྱིས།
མིང་པོར་མི་ཐོགས་རྒྱུ་འདྲིའི་མཚོག་འདི་ཐོབ།

ཅེས་དང་ བསྐྱེད་བུ་ས་ལས་ མི་མཛེད་འདི་ག་རྟེན་གྱི་ཁམས་ཐམས་ཅད་ལ་འདོད་
ཡོན་ལེན་སྐྱེད་པ་ཐོབ་པ་བས་དགོ་བསྐྱེད་རྣམས་དག་གཅིག་ལ་བསྐྱེད་བསྐྱེད་པའོ། དེ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་
མི་དགོ་རྣམས་གཅིག་ལའོ། དེ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་མི་དགོ་སྐྱོད་གཅིག་ལའོ། དེ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་

༡།

ཞེས་པ་སྐབས་ཀྱི་རྗེ་འཛིན་པ་གཅིག་ལོ།

དེ་ཐམས་ཅད་ལས་ནི

སྐབས་ཀྱི་མཚན་ཉིད་དང་ལྡན་པ་ཚོལ་བ་ཞིག་ལ་ཞེས་པ་བསེད་ནམས་ཀྱི་དང་ལྡན་པ་ལས་མོ།
ཞེས་དང། བརྒྱད་རྟེན་པ་ལས།

དེ་བཞིན་གཤེགས་པའི་ཕྱིན་ཀྱི་རྒྱུ་བས་ཀྱིས་སྐྱེ་གསལ་བམ་ཚེན་

པོ་ཡི་གོ་གསལ་ལ་ཞེས་ལེགས་པར་བྲིས་ཏེ། མེད་ག་དང། ཞེས་སོགས་ཙམ། ཀྱུ་དག་ལོ།
རས་ཟི་རྗེས་སུ་བསྐྱེད་པའམ་ཐམས་ཅད་མཁྱེན་པའི་ཡོ་ཞེས་ཡོངས་སུ་རྗེ་གསལ་པར་གྱུར་ཏེ། ཞེས་དང།
འདམ་དཔལ་ཚོ་རྒྱུད་ལས།

ལུས་སྣང་བར་བྱས་ནས་རང་གི་ལག་གིས་མཚོན་རྒྱུ་སྐྱེ་བམ་ཚེན་མཚམས་མེད་པ་ལྟ་

བྱས་པས་ཡང་གྲུབ་པོ། མཚོན་རྟེན་འབྲུམ་བྱས་ན་རིག་པ་འཛིན་པའི་འཁོར་ལོས་སྣུང་བ་འགྱུར་ཏེ།
བསྐྱེད་པའི་ཐམས་ཅད་མཚན་ཉིད་ལ་ལམ་བསེད་པའི་སྐབས་དང་ལྡན་ཞིང་བསྐྱེད་པར་གཞན་ལས་ལེགས་ལྟར་
སྐྱེ་བམ་ཚེན་སྐྱེ་བའི་ཕྱིན་ཀྱི་རྒྱུ་ལ་དབྱེད་པའི་ལྡན་པའི་སྐབས་སུ་ཉེ་མཁའ་རབ་ལྟ་བུའི་དབང་པོ་ཐམས་ཅད་དང་ལྡན་
པར་འགྱུར་པོ། ཐམས་ཅད་འཛིན་པ་དང་སྐྱེ་བ་དྲན་པར་འགྱུར་པོ།

ཞེས་སོགས་རྟེན་གསུམ་བཞེད་པ་ནི

མཐོན་པོ་མཐོན་པོ་ལས་པའི་བདག་ཉིད་ཅན་དུ་གསུངས་པའི་ཕྱིར་ཚོད་དང་མཚན་ཉིད་ཐམས་ཅད་ཡོངས་སུ་ཚོད་
བའི་རྒྱལ་ལེན་ལ་འབད་པ་ནི་འདི་ཕྱིར་དཀོའ་ཚོལ་བས་པོ་ཚེ་འབྱུང་བའི་རྒྱ་ཡིན་པའི་སྐབས་ལྟོ།

སྐབས་ཀྱི་མཚན་ཉིད་ཀྱི་སྐོན་པོ་ལྟོ་བཞེད་པའི་སྐབས་ཉེ་གསུམ་པའོ། །

བརྒྱ་རྒྱལ་མ་ཡིན་གངས་མེད་དུ་མ་ཡི།
བསེད་ནམས་ལོ་ཞེས་ཚོགས་གཉིས་བསམ་པའི་དྲུ།
སྐོན་ལས་ཚོགས་ལྷགས་སྐོན་གའི་བཅིང་པར།
ལམ་མཚོག་བཟོད་པའི་བཞེན་པ་ཅིས་གྲང་མཚོད།

ཅིས་གྲང་སྐྱེས།

CHAPTER THREE
The Characteristics Determining
the Quality of Images

This chapter consists of an explanation of the quality of representation based on the degree of skill in proportioning images.

One major fault lies in deviating from the correct proportions when drawing the chin, the neck, or the calves of a figure. This indicates that the artist will be forced to leave his locality and will have a negative influence on whatever place he lives in. Malproportioned ears, noses, or fingers in a drawn figure constitute another major error; this points to impairment of one's personal prosperity and charisma, and the thwarting of any attempt to achieve accomplishments even on a mundane level. Incorrectly proportioned calves, mouths, or cheeks are serious flaws in art, leading to one being very unprosperous and vulnerable to all kinds of hindering influences and obstacles. It is likewise a fault to alter the correct proportions in drawing the neck, the chest, and the sides of a figure, since these faults will cause one's aims to be thwarted and may bring on all kinds of harmful and negative influences; and to err in drawing the breasts, the nose, or the forehead, which will lead to one having quarrelsome enemies. If the ears, the lips, or the eyes are out of proportion, this too is a major flaw, leading to the tantric practitioner (i.e., the artist) being immediately vulnerable to the injuries of various kinds of hindering forces.

It is wrong to draw a figure which seems to be gazing upwards, or gasping for breath, or moving on its seat: these faults will result in the artist having to leave his locality, and yet again from his new place, and his aims will never be realized.

Similarly, should he make many errors in proportioning the upper and lower body, or in drawing the gestures or symbolic implements, the artist will always be afflicted with pain, suffering, and unhappiness.

Likewise, if the back support, seat, or canopy are incorrectly drawn too small, the artist's friends, relatives, and acquaintances will not be affectionate towards him, but will squabble and fight: as well, his prosperity will be impaired, his influence and charisma will diminish, and so forth — all kinds of misfortune will come about.

Moreover, in the case of divinities drawn without correct proportions due to confusion as to what is acceptable or not, the awareness aspect of the divinity cannot imbue the drawing. In whichever locality such faulty images exist, that region's prosperity declines, rainfall and water supply become erratic, harvests are poor, and so forth. Because such images have only negative influence, one should remove them to rocky or snowy wastes and wilderness areas. Many learned and accomplished masters are in accord on these points.

Furthermore, producing such faulty representations causes one to be reborn an animal in future existences: even should one be born a human, one will take birth in a low station, in poor families, without such necessities of life

as food and drink, clothing, wealth, crops, bedding, ornaments, and so on. Similarly, one will be born with one's body deformed in the same way (as the images one had produced), wherever the fault lay on the upper or lower part of the figure — lame, blind, deaf, with malformed limbs, hunchbacked, with blotchy complexion, with imperfect organs and faculties, with extra fingers and toes, with a dull complexion, and so forth. One will be born as a defective individual.

If one depicts the backrest, seat, and canopy as too small, one will be reborn in a hot country, or where there is much danger from the elements; in an environment without protection from oppression by rulers, threats from wild animals, stinging and biting insects, and continual harrassment by vagabonds and evil spirits. These and many other sorts of dangers are described in the traditional literature.

.

Secondly, we shall examine the characteristics of a well-proportioned image. The hands and feet are youthful and supple, marked with the design of a wheel (dharmacakra) on the palms and soles. The fingers and toes are slightly "webbed" with membranes of skin between them; the fingers should be long and tapering. The thumbs and large toes are marked with the design of the endless knot. The veins and anklebones are not visible, and the limbs taper smoothly.

On such an asexual form as the Buddha's, the male genital organ is retracted. The belly is wide, the navel deeply indented and twisting clockwise, and the waist well-defined and symmetrical.

The upper body should be broad, with rounded shoulders. The throat is tapered like a conchshell. The lips are cleanly defined, and red like a bimba fruit. The nose should be long, with the tip pointed. The eyes are long like the petals of a lotus, with the whites and pupils clearly defined; the eyebrows are to be thick and long and distinct, not joining in the middle of the forehead. Between the eyebrows is the urna, a fine white hair coiling to the right (to form a dot). The upper curve of the ears is high, the lobes are long, and the orifice lobed and wide. The forehead is to be very broad with a well-defined hairline, while the head is to be large and rounded. The hairs of the head are thick and clearly separated, including those of the cranial protuberance (uṣṇiṣa), which resembles a pile of grain in shape.

Generally, the form is meant to be large and erect, with dignified bearing and pleasing mien, the joints of the limbs well-placed, and the whole form balanced and well-proportioned. The particularly masculine or feminine features should be clearly defined, and the fit of the clothing graceful.

In summary, of those major and minor marks of physical perfection which are set forth in such texts as the Abhisamayalāṅkara, one must reproduce those which are capable of being depicted, in the accepted traditional manner: the result will be a figure which will appeal to anyone, which will interest any

viewer, and which is beautiful and aesthetic to behold.

The benefits of creating such forms are set forth in the *Mahākaruṇa-puṇḍarikasūtra* (Kanjur Sūtra, vol. Ja, section 32, folio 21):

Some have, in this way, made such precious forms.
Having the thirty-two major marks of physical perfection;
Moreover, whoever has made (such images)
Will all achieve enlightenment.

And from the same source:

Some using the seven precious metals,
Some likewise using copper and bronze,
Fashion images of the sugatas:
Those (who do so) will all achieve enlightenment.
Fashioning images of the sugatas
In lead, iron, or earth,
Or using clay to mold these aesthetic forms,
They will all achieve enlightenment.
Whoever draws or commissions the drawing of
The completely perfect form of the "victory banner of merit"
(i.e., the Buddha)
As a fresco on a wall,
They will all achieve enlightenment.

Moreover, even though correctly proportioned receptacles of the form, speech, or mind of the victorious ones (buddhas, be of very small size, to fashion them oneself or to commission others to do so creates an enormous amount of spiritual merit. As is stated in the 'Phags.pa.rmad.du.byuṅ.ba.zhes.byā.ba'i.chos.kyi.rnam.graṅs' (Kanjur Sūtra, vol. Sa, folio 196):

O Ananda! Were any faithful son or daughter of noble family to fashion this universe, this trichiliocosm, out of the seven precious substances and offer it to the streamwinners (srota-apanna), to those who will return once (to samsara before transcending the cycle of rebirth; Skt. sakṛdagamin), to those who will not return (anagamin), to the arhants, to the pratyekabuddhas, and to the sangha of fully-ordained monks in the four directions, I say that it would be greater merit by far for them to fashion a stūpa commemorating the parinirvāṇa of the tathāgata, the arhant, the completely enlightened buddha; even if this stūpa were only the size of an olive, with a central pole inserted being only the size of a needle, a canopy only the size of a juniper needle, and containing a statue only the size of a barley grain and relics only the size of mustard seeds.

The inconceivable benefits accruing from fashioning correctly-proportioned images — excellent lifespan, merit, retinue, and wealth on the temporal level, and actual enlightenment on the ultimate level through mastery of such states of meditative absorption as the 'samadhi of ultimate reality' — are described

in the Verses of Selgyal (Kanjur Sūtra, vol. Sa, folio 201):

However many atoms are contained in the images and
The stūpas of the transcendent accomplished conquerors,
The artisans who fashion these
Will certainly attain dominion over a gods' realm in the heavens
an equal number of times;
Experiencing all the excellent levels of consummate
Meditative absorption in the form and formless realms,
They will finally attain the state of buddhahood, without
the sufferings
Of birth and death and so on.

And from the Samadhirājasūtra (Kanjur Sūtra, vol. Da, chapter 12, folio 98):

(Those who fashion) extremely beautiful images of the Buddha
In finely-finished precious substances,
Aesthetically pleasing and very elegant, will by (this activity)
Achieve this excellent samadhi before long.
Likewise, (whoever fashions) fine statues
In pure gold, pure silver, or sandalwood,
Beautiful and very aesthetic, will by (this activity)
Achieve this excellent samadhi before long.
(Whoever) carves, in clay or else in stone or in wood,
Images which are beautiful and aesthetic, will by (this activity)
Achieve this excellent samadhi before long.

Since the sutras and tantras set forth these traditions as being so infinitely worthy and beneficial, rigorous adherence to the standards of correct proportion and detail is of inestimable benefit to the buddhist tradition and to other beings. One must make every effort not to be negligent!

༡༡
ཆ་སྒྲེ

ལྷག་པ་བཞིན་དེ་ཡང་འཁོར་ཏུ་ཡང་བསམ་ན་མིང་བརྗོད་དུ་མེད་པའི་སྤྲིས་ཀྱི་གིས་
འདི་ལ་ར་མ་ལུག་འིས་ཞེས་པའི་མིང་སྤྲིན་གོ།

པོ་ག་ལུག་ས་མོ་ག་ལུག་ས་རྣམ་དཔེ་མ་སྤྲིས་འདིང་།
པོ་ཚོན་མོ་ཚོན་སྤེལ་ས་སྤྲོད་མ་མཚུངས་པ།
སྒྲུབ་བྱིས་སྤོན་བྱིས་གང་དུ་འདང་མ་གཏོགས་པའི
འདོག་སྤྲིག་ས་ཚོགས་སྤྲིས་ཀྱི་ར་མ་ལུག །

བཙོན་ལྷན་སྤྲིས་ཏུ་དཔྱད་པའི་དཔལ་མངའ་བ།
དམ་པའི་བརྒྱད་འཛིན་སྤང་སྤང་མཚོའི་པས།
སྤོན་ལྷག་ས་མཚོན་ལྷག་ས་སྤྲིའུར་གྲགས་པའི་ལྷག་ས།
སྤོན་གསལ་ཞེས་བྱ་ཚོས་དཔྱད་ས་རྒྱ་མཚོའི་ལྷག་ས།

ལྷན་ལས་ལྷན་ལྷན་འཕགས་ལམ་མཁའ་བཟང་འཁོར་ལྷག་ས།
ལྷ་ལས་ལྷག་པའི་བྱིས་རྒྱན་མ་མཚིས་པས།
རྒྱ་ཡི་ཟེལ་བ་དོན་གཏེར་མི་ཚོའི་བད།
རྒྱ་མཚོའི་རྣམས་ལ་སྤོན་པའི་གདུང་སེལ་མཛོད།

ཅེས་ལུང་སྤྲིས།

CHAPTER IV : THE PROPORTIONS FOR

SYMBOLS OF FORM -- IMAGES

Generally speaking, there existed in Tibet numerous manuals of artistic proportion composed according to various traditions; the source of all these was the definitive import of the tantras. But since there are many points in the tantras which are unclear, there exist minor differences (as well as many similarities) between the traditions known as the Indian, Nepalese, and Tibetan styles. Although some later scholars have attacked particular schools on the basis of these differences, Jamgon ('Jam.mgon Kon.sprul dLo.gros.mtha'.yas, 1813-1899) himself stated categorically that such criticism is nonsense. And according to the venerable master of Jonang (Tāranātha, late 16th-early 17th c.), "the arts, preparation of medicines, tantric rituals, and the profound ultimate nature of phenomena — these are not subject to mere intellectual speculation, and should not be approached with pride and self-aggrandizement." So one should consider all these traditions to be authentic and compatible, without holding one's own school to be the only correct interpretation and the others to be in error. Traditionally it is said that "standardized proportions exist to avoid degeneration in the arts, and were set forth by accomplished artists; they are not rigidly fixed, if there is some confusion to be clarified. And if one is depicting one's own face (i.e., not a traditional theme), one can create according to one's own impressions, without recourse to traditional standards." That is to say, one who is qualified is free to improvise and to introduce his own innovations wherever the standards are incomplete or there is something not clearly delineated by tradition. Some elements of composition which are not subject to strict standardization are such background details as clouds, trees, mountains, cliffs, lakes, flames, wind, and so forth; the shapes of these are depicted according to one's own tradition.

Palaces and so forth, bodhi trees,
Different kinds of flowers, arrangements of offerings,
Designs of auspicious symbols, ornaments of jewels:
These have their particular forms defined by tradition,
And are the specialty of the Indian style.
Lustrous textures and beautiful patterns,
Auspicious symbols worked on fabric,
Thrones and elegant details:

These are the specialty of the Chinese style.
 Aquatic animals, lakes and ponds,
 Mountains, forests, nāga treasures,
 Medical substances, incense, and fluttering banners;
 These are the specialty of the Kashmiri style.
 Motifs of the four elements, rainbows, clouds,
 Trees, ornaments of jewels,
 Birds, and godly treasures;
 These are the specialty of the Nepalese style.
 Cliffs, hills, wild animals,
 Canopies, fringes, and other decorations,
 All such variety of forms, and ranges of snow peaks;
 These are the specialty of the Tibetan style.

Thus, each country's style had its own forte, which it is important not to confuse with styles from other lands.

As to the five particular characteristics which distinguish the Gadri school of Tibetan painting, these are enumerated in the writings of Kaashō Karma Tashi. The particular characteristic of the forms is described in this way: "when viewed from a distance, they seem to leap at one, and when viewed close up, they are aesthetically pleasing." The background composition is distinguished by "being boldly delineated, with the elements beautiful and lustrous, well-balanced in a spacious and pleasing environment." The particular colours favoured are "soft and clear, not garish; and lustrous and brilliant, not dull." There are specific textures, termed variously "scattered mustard seeds", "kuśa-grass tips", "sea-mist", "dakini-clouds", and so on. These four characteristics highlight the stylistic excellence of the Gadri school. In addition, this tradition of painting derives from the exalted origins of the Chinese princess Kongjo, the incarnate artist Namka Tashi, the codifier whose efforts in spreading the arts were foreseen by the eighth Karmapa. So the Gadri school is said to have these five special characteristics.

The Menri style was developed by Menla Dōndrup: an emanation of Mañjuśrī (the bodhisattva of wisdom) with the power to recollect former existences, he developed magnificent styles which were as famous as the sun and moon, and which until the communist invasion of Tibet were preserved without any degeneration or interruption in the transmission. In general, an authentic transmission of the holy dharma was maintained in Tibet, a stable and flourishing tradition whose practi-

tioners were solely concerned with spiritual liberation. So in all facets of dharma, from the pinnacle teachings of the spiritual path down to the least important of the worldly sciences, if the slightest signs of degeneration or error crept in, qualified experts would censure and discourage transmission and preservation of faulty doctrines. For this reason, the traditions remained flawless and undamaged until recently. Nowadays, young people influenced by modern ideas consider Buddhism and traditional systems of learning to be misguided and become impatient with such traditional methods, painting in a mixture of Indian and Tibetan styles. We see this being held up as something positive, 'modern technique': but this is like a son of ill-matched parents, who cannot be said to be of good family however handsome he is. It is a great mistake to pollute these traditional systems.

Furthermore, because the Tibetan styles of painting are so famous now, many superficial imitative styles have sprung up. Of these, a few resemble the Menri style somewhat, though being inferior imitations, like a donkey wearing a tiger's skin. They have no connection whatever with the Gadri school. There are, as well, styles which developed after that of Chöying Gyatso of Tsang (founder of the "New Menri" style); as for those painting styles that lack even this qualification, there is no possibility of their being considered part of the Gadri tradition, just as water must not adulterate melted butter. Even their inclusion in the Menri school is a great misfortune, like diluting milk with water. These are unnamed latter-day schools which I call "the sloppy schools".

Not distinguishing masculine from feminine forms,
Mixing non-compatible colours unharmoniously
Not identifiable as Gadri, Menri, or any other school:
Such are the sloppy schools of finger-painting.
Diligent individuals with a high degree of discernment
Were the holders of authentic lineages; with unerring
judgement they
Maintained the Menri style, the Khyenri style, and that
known as Jiu (Byi'u),
The style of Chöying Gyatso, called the New Menri,
And the most exalted style of all, that of Namka Tashi
Since these comprise the authentic traditions of
painting,
Rather than chasing after dewdrops on the grass
Quench your thirst in the waves of their vast lakes!

As to the actual proportions to be presented, there are three divisions: symbols of form (dealt with in this chapter), symbols of speech (Chapter V), and symbols of mind (Chapter VI).

To begin with, although numerous erudite and accomplished Tibetan commentators in the past have classified the subject matter of drawing and painting in more or less detail, into five, eight, or eleven sections and so forth, I see no great contradiction between these systems. But in this attempt to set things forth clearly, I have synthesized the essential points, taking as my basis the text "Music to Delight a Clear Intellect".

First we shall examine the method of determining a unit of measure. However large an image one wishes to draw, the distance from the cranial protuberance (uṣṁiṣa) to the heels is divided into ten equal parts: one such part is termed a 'large unit' (cha.chen.po), 'face' (shal), 'span' (mtho), or 'hand' (thal.mo). Dividing this large unit further into twelve equal parts gives a 'small unit' (cha.chun), also termed a 'minor unit' (cha.phran) or an 'inch' (sor.mo). One-quarter of a small unit is termed a 'base unit' (rkañ.pa, literally 'foot'), and one half of a base unit is called a 'grain' (nas), so that eight grains equal one small unit.

Secondly, regarding the proportions of the images to be measured, my own tradition speaks of eleven sections in treating these subjects, which will be dealt with in the pages that follow.

༡༡། གཉེས་པ་ཚེད་དེས་བརྟན་པ་ནི། ལྷ་ཤོད་ཀྱི་མཁས་པ་དུམས།
 ཐོག་ཁང་ལྷ་རྟུ་བཟང་པ་དང་། བརྟན་དུ་བཟང་པ། བརྟན་གཅིག་ཏུ་དཔྱེ་བ་སོགས་ནི་སྤྱོད་བརྟུ་འི་
 རྒྱུ་དཔེ་ཚོས་ལས། འགལ་བ་མེད་མ་མཐོང་ལ། འདི་ཡང་ དགོངས་འགྲུལ་དེ་རྣམས་ཀྱི་
 དོན་སྤྱོད་ས་གཅིག་ཏུ་བརྟུས་པ། ཐོག་ཁང་དཔྱེས་པ་འདི་ལ་མ་གཞིར་བྱས་ཏེ་གོ་བདེ་བར་བཟང་པ་
 ལ། ཐོག་ཁང་འཇལ་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཚ་བོ་རྣམས་ནི། ལྷ་གསུག་ས་རྒྱ་ཁྱོན་རིམ་འདྲེད་པའི་གཞུག་
 ཏེ་རྣམས་རྟོང་པའི་བར་ཚབ་རྟུ་མཉམ་པར་བགོས་པའི་ཚ་གཅིག་ལ། ཚ་མེད་ལྷ་མ་ ཞལ་ལས་
 མཐོང་ ཐལ་མོ་ཞེས་ཟེ། ཞལ་ཚོད་དེ་ ཚ་བརྟུ་གཉེས་སྤྱོད་པའི་ཚ་གཅིག་ལ། ཚ་
 རྒྱུད་ལ། ཚ་བྱུ་ལྷ་མ་ མོད་ཞེས་ཟེ། མོད་ཀྱི་བཞི་ཚལ་ རྒྱུད་པ་ཟེ། རྒྱུད་པའི་སྤྱོད་
 ལ། ལྷ་མོ་ཞེས་ཟེ། ལྷ་མ་བརྟུ་དམོང་གང་དུ་ཤེས་པར་བྱེད།

གཉེས་པ་གཞལ་བྱ་སྤྱོད་ཚོད་ལ། རང་
 ལྷ་གསུག་ལྷ་ ཐོག་ཁང་བརྟུ་གཅིག་ཏུ་བཟང་པའི་ཐོག་ཁང་། དཔེ་རྣམས་ **A** པ་རྒྱུད་
 ཐོག་ཁང་དང་ ལྷ་དེ་གཞལ་ས་མཚོག་གི་རྒྱུལ་སྤྱོད་ཚོད་ནི། གཞུག་ཏེ་རྣམས་མཚོད་སྤྱོད་པར་ཞལ་
 གང་། དེ་རྣམས་མཚོག་ཏེ་ཞལ་གང་། རྟོང་ག་ རྟེ་བ་ གསལ་བ་རྣམས་སྤྱོད་ཞལ་གང་དེ་
 བཅས་སྤྱོད་ལྟོད་ལ་ཞལ་ཚོད་ལྟེ། མོད་རྒྱུག་རྒྱུད་པའི་སྤྱོད་དང་བྱེད། གསལ་བ་མཚོག་ད།
 དཔྱེད་པའི་མོད་བཞི། བརྟུ་ལ་ཞལ་དོ། ལྷ་མོ་མོད་བཞི། རྟོང་ཞལ་དོ། ཞལ་ས་
 དཔེ་ལས་མོད་སྤྱོད་ལྟེ་བཅས་བཟོས་ས་ལས་ཞལ་ཚོད་ལྟེ། རྟོང་སྤྱོད་པའི་མཚམས་ས་ མོད་བརྟུ་
 རྟོང་སྤྱོད། ཞེད་ལ་ཚོང་ས་ལས་མཚོག་ཏེ་ཞལ་གང་། དཔྱུད་པའི་སྤྱོད་དུ་མོད་ཉི་ལུ། ལྷ་
 ཚོགས་མོད་གཅིག །ལྷ་གསུག་མོད་བརྟུ་ལ། །ལྷ་གཚོགས་མོད་སྤྱོད། ལྷ་གསུག་མོད་ཞལ་གང་
 བཅས་བཟོས་ས་ལས་ཞལ་ཚོད་ལ། དེ་བཞིན་སྤྱོད་པའི་ལོན་སྤྱོད་ས་ལ་ལྟེ་མོད་བརྟུ་ལྟེ་ལྷ་མ་རྒྱ་ཞེད་
 གལ་བ་འདི་དཔེ་ལ་དུས་ཀྱི་ལོ་མོད་ལོ་ལས་གསུངས་པའི་སྤྱོད་ཞེད་མཉམ་པ་ཞེས་པའི་དགོངས་འགྲུལ་
 ལྷ་མོ།

དེའི་ཐོག་གང་བརྟུ་ལ་ནི། གཞི་ལོགས་གཙང་པའི་སྤྱོད་དུ་ ཐོག་ཁང་ཚོང་ས་ཐོག་བཟུག་ དེས་
 དཔྱུས་སྤྱོད་མཚོན་པ་བྱ། མཚོན་པའི་སྤྱོད་ནས་ཐང་སྤོང་ཀྱིས་སྤྱོད་དང་འོག་ཏུ་མཚོན་པ་དེ་དེ་བྱ། ལྷ་
 ཐང་སྤོང་ལ་བརྟུ་དེ། སྤྱོད་འོག་མཚོན་པའི་སྤྱོད་ནས་གཡས་གཡོན་ཀྱི་སྤོགས་གཉེས་ལ་བརྟུ་ལས།
 ཐང་སྤོང་བརྟུ་རྒྱ་སྤྱོད་ལོད། ལྷ་བྱ་རྟེས་ཀྱི་རྟོང་ནས། གཞིའི་སྤྱོད་སྤོགས་ཀྱི་མཐའ་རིམ་མ་

༡། འདད་པའི་སྲ་གཡས་གཡོན་དུ་མཚན་ལ་བྱས་པས། དེས་གཞི་དང་ཐིག་
 བཞི་དང་པོར་བརྟུང་། དེས་གཞི་དང་པོར་ལྷོ་ལོ་འབྲེད་ཐིག་གདབ། དེའི་གཏམ་བཞིན་ མོ་ཏིག་
 མོར་དོ། བཟུམ་ཏིག་མོར་བཞི། སྒྲ་དཔངས་མོར་བྱེད་ལྟ། ཞལ་ལ་མོར་བྱེད་བརྟུ་གསུམ།
 མཐུན་པ་མོར་བཞི། རྩལ་ས་ཀར་མོར་བྱེད་བརྟུ་གསུམ། རྩེ་བར་མོར་བྱེད་བརྟུ་གསུམ། རྩེ་
 པར་མོར་བྱེད་ལྟ། གསང་བར་མོར་བརྟུང་། དཔྱི་མོར་བཞི། བརྟུ་མོར་ཉེར་ལྟ། རྩལ་མོ་
 མོར་བཞི། རྩེ་བར་མོར་ཉེར་ལྟ། ཞབས་དཔངས་མོར་བྱེད་ལྟ་བཙམ་འབྲེད་ཐིག་བརྟུ་གསུམ་བཙམ་
 རྩེ་དུ་ ཚངས་ཐིག་གི་གཡས་ནས་དེའི་བཞིན། ཞལ་འབྲམ་མོར་དུག །མཚན་ཚེར་མོར་
 རྩེད་བརྟུ། དཔྱད་པར་མོར་ཉེར་ལྟ། རྩེ་ཚིག་ས་མོར་གཅིག །ལྷག་པར་མོར་བརྟུ་དུག །
 མཐུན་པར་མོར་བྱེད། ལྷག་མཐུན་མོར་བརྟུ། ལྷག་མོར་མོར་བྱེད་ལྟ་བཙམ། རྩེ་ལིག་ཡས་
 རྩེ་གསལ་ལ་ཚངས་ཐིག་དོར་བས་བྱེད་ཐིག་བརྟུང་། བཞིན་ལྷོ་གསལ་ལ་ཞལ་འབྲམ་མོར་དུག །
 མཚན་ཚེར་བྱེད་བརྟུ། ལྷག་གོང་མོར་བཞི། དཔྱད་པའི་ལྷོ་མཐུན་མོར་གཉིས་ཏེ་བྱེད་ཐིག་བཞིའོ།
 ཐིག་བཙམ་ལ་ཚངས་ཐིག་དོར་བས་རྩལ་ལྷག་ཐད་དུ་བརྟུང་བ་མི་ཡོང་ཡང་ འདིས་ནི་རྩེ་ལི་ལྷོ་དུ་
 མོགས་ཀྱི་ཚེད་ཞིབ་པར་རྩེ་གསལ་བྱུང་བའི་ཚེད་ཡིན་པས། དེའི་ཚུལ་དཔེ་དེས་ན་གསལ་བ་
 བཞིན་ཏོ།

- ① ཞོ་གོ་ནས་རྒྱུང་བ་གསུམ་མཚན་སྲ་དེའི་དང་པོ།
- ② མོར་གཅིག་དང་། རྒྱུང་བ་གཅིག་མཚན་སྲ་དེའི་གཉིས་པ།
- ③ མོར་གཉིས་མཚན་སྲ་དེའི་གསུམ་པ།
- ④ མཚན་ཚེར་སྲ་ལྷག་གོང་བར་ མོར་དཔྱད།
- ⑤ མོར་ལྟ་བུའི་ཞིང་ཚད།
- ⑥ མོར་ལྟ་དང་བྱེད་པའི་ཞིང་།
- ⑦ མོར་བཞི་པའི་ཞིང་།
- ⑧ མོར་བྱི་བརྟུ་དཔྱད་ཚུལ་བརྟོེ་བ།
- ⑨ མོར་ཉེར་གསུམ་དང་བྱེད་ཀྱི་ཞིང་ཚད།
- ⑩ མོར་བཙམ་ལྟ་བུའི་ཞིང་ཚད།

- ༡༧
- ⑪ སོའ་ཉི་ཤུ་པ་འི་ཞེང་ཚད།
 - ⑫ སོའ་བརྒྱ་གཉིས་པ་འི་ཞེང་ཚད།
 - ⑬ སོའ་བརྒྱ་པ་འི་ཞེང་ཚད།
 - ⑭ སོའ་བརྒྱ་ལྔ་པ་འི་ཞེང་ཚད།
 - ⑮ སོའ་བརྒྱ་དྲུག་པ་འི་ཞེང་ཚད།
 - ⑯ སོའ་བརྒྱ་དྲུག་བདུན་པ་འི་ཞེང་ཚད།
 - ⑰ སོའ་ལྔ་པ་འི་ཞེང་ཚད་ བཅས་སོ།

Section I : The Proportions of the Sugata (Buddha),
the sublime Nirmānakāya

As shown in diagram , the distance between the cranial protuberance and the point between the eyebrows is one large unit. Then, there is one large unit between the following points: (the midbrow point,) the throat, the centre of the chest, the navel, and the genitals. Together these constitute a total measure of five large units for the upper body, or sixty-two and one-half small units (since the large unit used for measuring the forms of buddhas is actually twelve and one-half small units, as opposed to twelve for all other figures). From the genitals down, the hip measures four small units, the thigh two large units, the knee four small units, the calf two large units, and the foot four and one-half small units in height; this gives a total measure of five large units (or sixty-two and one-half small units), so that the total of the upper and lower body is one hundred and twenty-five small units.

As to the width, measuring from the centre of the chest to the right (Note: within the context of artistic layout, the directions are given from the viewpoint of the figure being drawn: therefore, 'right' means 'to the figure's right', actually to the left of the canvas from the artist's point of view), the distance from the centre of the chest to the right armpit is one large unit, the upper arm (extended horizontally) is twenty small units, the elbow one small unit, the lower arm sixteen small units, the wrist one-half a small unit, and the hand one large unit: together these make a total of five large units. Similarly, the left side of the body measures five large units, for a total body width of one hundred and twenty-five small units. This symmetry corresponds to the concept of equal height and width as set forth in the Kālacakra Tantra.

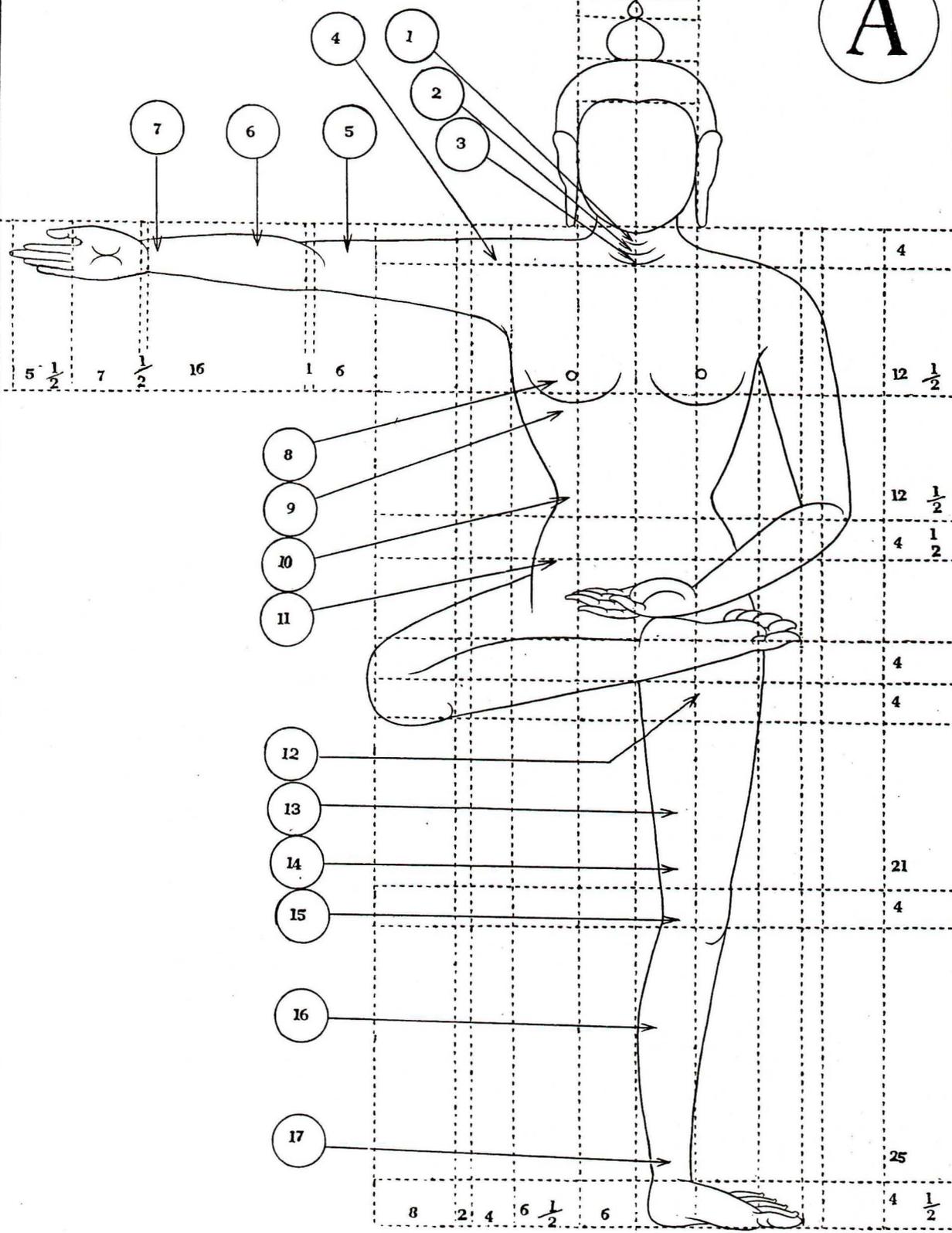
As for the method of laying out the lines for these proportions on a prepared canvas, one begins by drawing the vertical line down the centre of the canvas, termed the 'line of purity' or 'line of Brahma' (tshags.thig) then one bisects this line in the centre of the canvas. With a pair of compasses, arcs are inscribed above and below the central line: then, with compasses extended, one uses the intersections of the upper and lower arcs with the central vertical line as centres to inscribe intersecting arcs to the right and left sides of the centre, these marks resembling "x"'s or birdtracks. Further, these intersecting arcs are used to mark the right and left sides of the upper limit of the actual surface to be painted, however large one wishes this to be. All this to mark out the surface area and the basic lines.

Next, a horizontal line is drawn on the central vertical line to mark the uppermost tip of the cranial protuberance or ushṇiṣa. Below this line

are drawn, in order: the line marking the base of the small upper part of the *uṣṇisa*, at two small units below the topmost line; the base of the *uṣṇisa*, at four small units; the hairline, at four and one-half small units; the chin, at twelve and one-half small units; the throat, at four small units; the centre of the chest, at twelve and one-half small units; the navel, at twelve and one-half small units; the waist, at four and one-half small units; the genitals, at eight small units; the hips, at four small units; the thighs, at twenty-five small units; the knees, at four small units; the calves, at twenty-five small units; and the soles of the feet, at four and one-half small units. These are the sixteen basic horizontal lines ('Phred.thig).

Above, one draws the following lines successively, parallel to the central vertical line on the right side of the body (i.e., to the left of the central vertical line from the artist's point of view): the vertical line marking the cheek, at six small units; the armpit, at six and one-half small units; the upper arm, at twenty small units; the elbow, at one small unit; the lower arm, at sixteen small units; the wrist, at one-half of a small unit; the palm, at seven small units; and the fingers, at five small units. This makes eight vertical lines (*gyen.thig*) on the right side of the body, not counting the central line. On the left side, there are four vertical lines; marking the cheek, at six small units; the armpit, at six and one-half small units; the shoulder, at four small units; and the outer edge of the upper arm, at two small units. Although the Buddha's arms are never drawn thus extended, this model is to permit one to understand in detail the correct proportions involved in drawing the upper and lower body, and clearly shown in the diagram.

A



༡། གི་མ་དུན་དུ་ལ་འབྱུང་མེ་ཏོག་འདབ་མ་འདི་དབྱིབས་ཅན་གྱི་དཔང་སོཾ་བྱེད་པ།
 རྣ་བའི་བྱ་གསུམ་དང་ཞེང་ལ་སོཾ་བྱེད་པ། གོ་མེ་ཞེས་པ་གྱུ་དཔང་སོཾ་དེེ། འགྲུ་ལི་ཞེས་པ་
 རྣ་མ་གཉིས་པའི་གཤོང་བུས་གོ་མེ་ལ་བརྒྱུ་བའི་རྣམ་ཅན། དེའི་བྱི་ལོ་དུ་གཞི་ཞེས་པ་བྱེད་དུ་སོཾ་
 གཉིས་ཞེང་སོཾ་གཅིག་པའི་གཤོང་བྱ་དང་ལྡན་པ། དེའི་བྱི་ལོ་དུ་ འབྱིལ་པ་ཞེས་ཞེང་སོཾ་
 བྱེད་པས་ཡར་སྐྱེ་རྣ་གདན་གྱི་སྐྱེང་རྣས་འགབས་པ་ལྟར་ནང་དུ་འབྱིལ་ཞིང་། མ་སྐྱེ་རྣ་ལ་གྱི་ལྷུ་དུ་
 མཐའ་བརྒྱུ་ཏེ་གནས་པ་ལེ་གའི་ས་ཞེས་བྱེད།

- ① ཞེང་སོཾ་གཉིས་པ།
- ② སོཾ་བཞི་པའི་གྱུ་དཔང་ཅན།
- ③ བརྒྱུད་ནས་བཅུ་དུག་བར་མེ་བཞིན་དམའ་བ།
- ④ སོཾ་གཅིག་རྣམ་པ།
- ⑤ སོཾ་བྱེད་པའི་ཞེང་ཚད།
- ⑥ དུལ་སོཾ་བཞི་པ།
- ⑦ ཞེང་ཚད་སོཾ་གྱི་བཞི་ཚེན།
- ⑧ ཞེང་སོཾ་གསུམ་པ།
- ⑨ རྣ་བའི་གསུམ་པའི་ཞེང་ཚད།
- ⑩ ཞེང་ཚད་སོཾ་གཉིས་པ།
- ⑪ སོཾ་གདའེའི་འརྣམ་ཅན།

བཅས་སོ།།

Diagram **(B)** shows the proportions of the Buddha's head. The

upper part of the uṣṇiṣa, termed the 'jewel-tip' (nor.tog), is two small units in height, narrow at the tip and wide at the base like a jewel. Below this, the main part of the uṣṇiṣa is four small units high and four wide, shaped like an inverted alms-bowl or a pile of grain. The hair of the head is four and one-half small units from crown to hairline, and shaped like an inverted pan. The forehead is nine small units wide; from the centre of the hairline it curves gradually to both sides like a bow. At a point four small units below the hairline, in the centre of the forehead, is the urṇa or mid-brow point (mdzod.spu), formed by thirty-two fine white hairs coiled to the right, and drawn as a round dot with a diameter of one small unit. The eyebrows begin three basic units (or three-quarters of a small unit) to the right and left of the urṇa; they are four small units long, one basic unit thick in their centres, and curved in shape like crescent moons.

One small unit below the urṇa are the lower lines of the eyes; the eyes themselves, drawn in what is termed the "gaze of the fourth level of dhyana (meditative stability)", are one small unit to either side of the central vertical line. The eyes are four small units long and one basic unit wide, shaped like bows. The upper lines are tapered thinner, the lower lines thicker, and curved upwards. The inner and outer corners of the eyes are red for one-half of a small unit's width, the central white of the eyeball being three small units wide. In the centre is the iris (termed 'kalita'), round and one small unit in diameter, and in the centre of that is the pupil ('sutali'), round with a diameter of one-fifth of a small unit; surrounding the pupils is a band one-fifth of a small unit wide, called the 'rim' (mu.khyud). This band is traditionally yellow for peaceful divinities, and red and blue for wrathful ones. The pupil is black, the eyeball veined with red; the eyes are clearly detailed, wide, and lovely, with the outer corners pointing towards the orifices of the ears.

From the mid-brow point to the tip of the nose is a distance of four small units, and the tip of the nose is two small units wide; of this width, the bridge of the nose between the two nostrils is one-half of a small unit wide, the nostrils are each one-half of a small unit wide, and the fleshy outer rims are each one-half of a small unit in thickness. Although some artists draw the nostrils and bridge of the nose one small unit each in width, this is somewhat lacking in beauty.

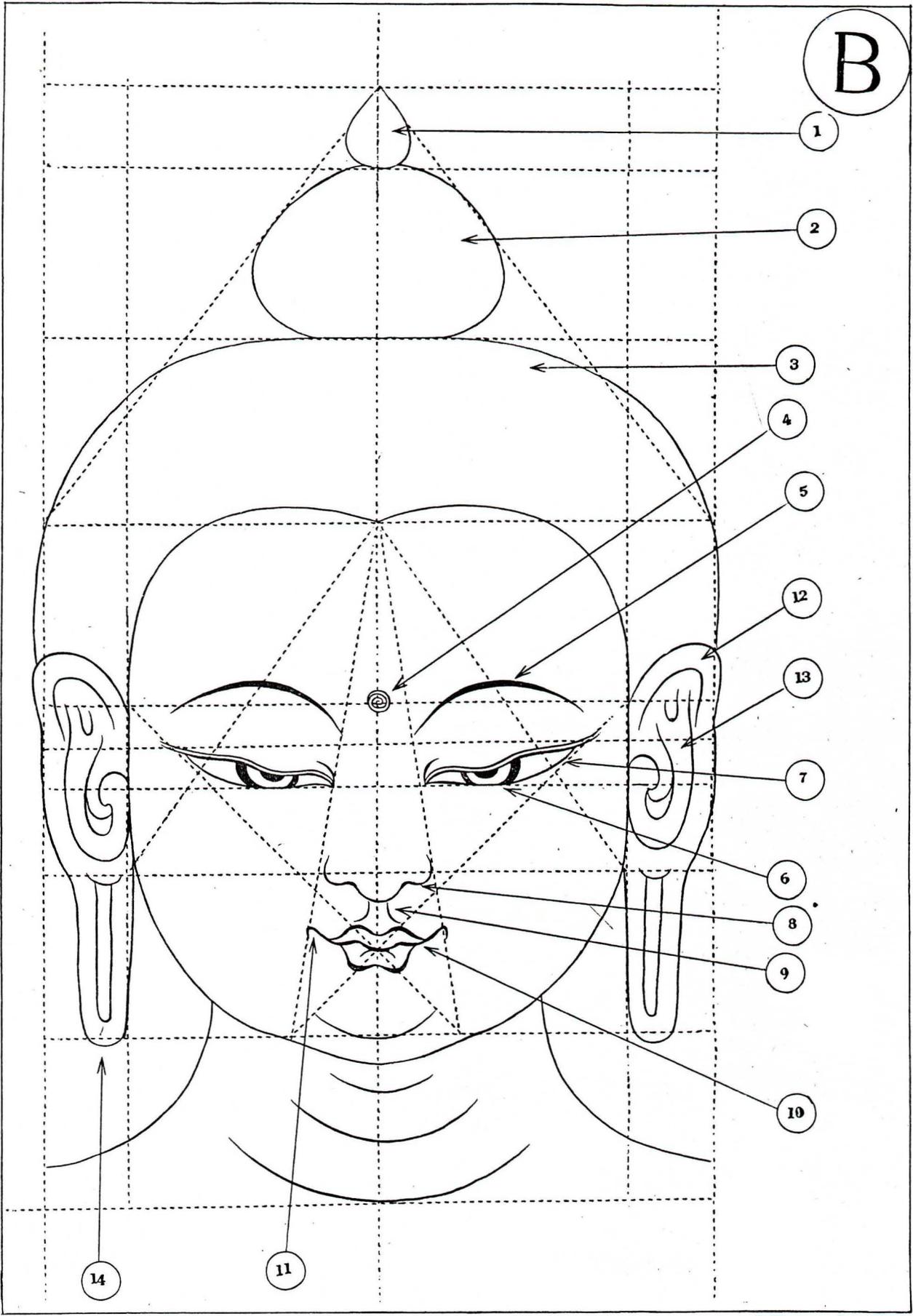
From the base of the nose to the upper lip is a distance of one small unit; the area above the upper lip has the shape of a lotus petal.

The upper lip is one-half of a small unit thick, while the middle of the lower lip is a full small unit in thickness; the distance between the dimples is four small units, and the lips are curved upwards for one small unit at the corners, in a gentle smile. Some traditions exist of drawing the upper and lower lips of equal thickness, and the dimples of the smile curving up only six grains (three-quarters of a small unit).

Beneath the lower lip, at a distance of two small units, is the chin, four small units wide and rounded.

The earlobes are two small units wide from the outer edge of the face, and four or four and one-half small units at the middle (widest) part; the lobes reach to just below the level of the chin. Beside the jaw, in front of the orifices of the ears, are lobes of flesh shaped like flower petals, one-half a small unit wide and high. The orifices themselves are also one-half a small unit long and wide. The folds, termed 'komo' (ko.mo, or sko.mo), are one small unit wide and high, encircled by the two-grain wide folds termed the 'shaku' (šakku). Outside these are the folds termed 'kani' (ka.ni), which are two small units lengthwise and one across. Outside these are the rims of the upper ears, called 'curves' ('khyil.ba), one-half a small unit in width, arching over the top of the upper ears to curve in to join the head, and circling down to meet the earlobes: these are also termed 'beka patterns' (be.ka.ris).

B



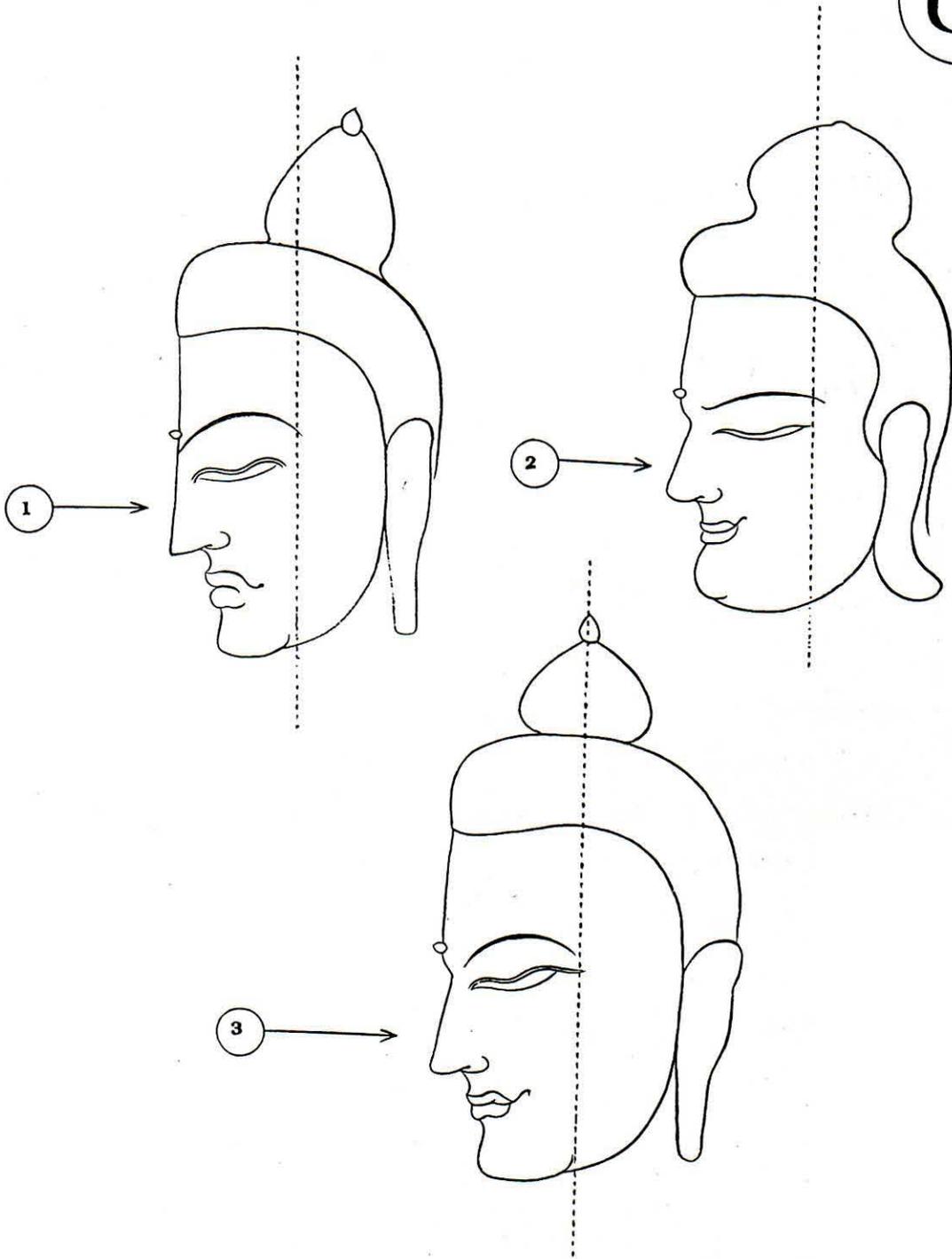
In diagram **C**, figure 1 shows the variant style termed the

"radiant sage" (thub.pa.'od.zer.ma: see Chapter One). From the brow point to the tip of the nose, the layout is as just described. The ugnisa is longer and tilts slightly to the rear; the nose is pointed; the lower lip is very full, the right and left brows meet in the centre; and the forehead is high. This style, which has no indentation between the brows, was widespread in central and eastern India; in Tibet, during the reign of Songtsen Gampo, those styles known as "sheep-faced" (lug.gdon.ma) were modeled on this style. Similarly, in later times when Menla Döndrup and his students introduced their new mode of painting elaborating upon Nepalese designs, this style was incorporated: so it is not without authenticity.

Figure 2 shows a Chinese style originally based on the design of the "Sandalwood Lord" (tsandan.jo.bo: see Chapter One): the ugnisa is thick; the nose rounded; the earlobes very long and wide; the eyes narrow and long; the cheeks plump; and the larynx full and wide. This early style, however, gave rise to many variations in later times, and would appear to be incorporated into numerous different texts.

Figure 3 shows the Tibetan style.

C



ཡིག་ས་པའི་སྒོ་བརྒྱ་སྤྱོད་པའི་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་ལོ་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་།
 མཐོང་བའི་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་།

ཡིག་གཞན་མཛོད་ཆེན་མཛོད་ལོ་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་བཞེད། །
 མཐོང་བའི་སྒོ་བརྒྱ་སྤྱོད་པའི་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་།

Diagram **D** shows the proportions of the upper and lower body.

The throat is four small units high and eight wide, full below and with three wrinkles; the first of these lines is three base units below the bottom of the chin, the second line one small unit and one base unit below that, and the third line two small units below that. These lines are thicker in the middle and taper towards the ends, and are carved upwards.

From the base of the neck the distance is one large unit to the shoulder, which is full-fleshed, the line curving gently downwards like flowing water. The mound of the upper arm is four small units wide and prominently rounded; the upper arm is straight, twenty small units long; the elbow joint is one small unit; and the forearm is sixteen small units, tapering slightly.

From the throat to the heart-level (at the centre of the chest) is one large unit, and from the heart to the armpit is again one large unit, while the distance from armpit to shoulder is nine small units. Three small units up from the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, and six small units plus one base unit to either side of the central vertical line, are the nipples, drawn as dots surrounded by small circles of one-eighth of a small unit (i.e., one grain) in radius, surrounded by further circles of radius five grains so that there is one-half a small unit between the two circles: from the nipples to the top of the armpit is six small units, and to the side of the chest is five small units.

From the centre of the chest to the navel is one large unit. Just above the navel on either side is the narrowing of the waist, fifteen small units across. The navel itself is one small unit in diameter. On a level eight small units below the navel is the pelvis, nineteen small units across. Four and one-half small units below this is the genital area: because the male organ is retracted on such asexual forms, the proportions for this part of the body only need be explained below, in the section on tantric divinities.

The thighs are two large units in length; one large unit thick at the groin; ten small units in the middle; and seven at the thinnest point just above the knee, which is four small units long and eight small units wide. The length of the calves is twenty-five small units, and they are seven small units wide at the thickest point and five at the thinnest.

The feet are four and one-half small units in height (from ankle to sole): the soles are twelve small units long. The large toe is two small units long. The foot is six small units broad at the base of the toes, five small units in the middle, and four small units at the heel.

D







འཕྲུལ་ལྷི་ཡའི་སྣོད་ཚོས་རྩ་ཚེས། །འགྲོ་བའ་འདྲེན་མཛད་སྤུལ་དབང་མཚོ།



ལྷ་མོའི་རྒྱུ་མ་འདྲེན་སྲིད་ཞེས་མགོན།

།སྣོབ་མཚོག་ལྷ་ལྷ་སྣོན་འབམས།

སྐྱོན་པ་སོགས་སངས་རྒྱལ་སྐྱེ་ལ་བྱིག་

གཞི་འདི་ཡོན་ཡིན་ཞིང་། དོར་སྐྱེ་ལ་བྱི་ཞེས་ཚད་ཡང་ མཛོད་སྐྱུར་སྐྱེ་བས་པ་དང་ འགངས་ཚེར་
 སྐྱེ་བས་པ་གཉིས་སུ་གསུངས་པ་ནི། སྐྱོན་རྒྱ་ལ་དུ་བྱུང་བ་འདི་ཟེར་མ་ལ་འགངས་ཚེར་སྐྱེ་བས་པ་དང་།
 རྒྱ་ལོན་མ་ལ་མཛོད་སྐྱུར་སྐྱེ་བས་པ་ཡིན་ཏེ། དེའི་བཤའ་རྒྱུ་ལ་ཡང་ བྱུང་བ་འདི་ཟེར་མ་ནི་ གཞི་འདི་
 རིས་ལ་སྐྱོན་པས་འདི་ཟེར་བའི་བཤའ་གཞན་པ་ཡིན་པས་རྒྱ་གསལ་ཉམས་པ་དང་། རྒྱ་ལོན་མ་
 ནི་ སྐྱོན་པ་འདི་སྐྱུ་རྒྱ་ལོན་དུ་འགྲུབ་པ་དཔེར་ སྐྱབས་ལུས་ཉམས་པ་ཡིན་པས་ལྷན་པར་བྱུང་བ་ཡིན་
 ཞེས་པ་འདྲ། ཁ་ཅིག་གིས་ སངས་རྒྱལ་ལ་མཛོད་བརྒྱུ་ཉེར་བྱ་དང་། བྱང་སེམས་ལ་མཛོད་
 བརྒྱུ་ཉེར་བྱ་བ་ཡིན་སྐྱབས། སངས་རྒྱལ་ལ་འགངས་ཚེར་དང་། བྱང་སེམས་ལ་མཛོད་སྐྱུར་སྐྱེ་བས་
 པར་འདོད་པ་ནི་མོར་བ་ཡིན་ལོ།།

Diagram **E** shows the proportions of the hand. The hand is

twelve and one-half small units from the wrist joint to the tip of the middle finger, and seven small units from the wrist to the base of the middle finger. It is seven small units across from the base of the thumb to the base of the little finger, and five small units across the base of the four fingers. The middle finger is five and one-half small units long; the forefinger and ring finger are both one-half a small unit shorter than the middle finger; and the little finger is one small unit shorter than the ring finger. The fingers are of equal thickness and divided into three segments of equal length. The nails cover the outermost half of the last segment. From the base of the forefinger to that of the thumb is three small units, and from the wrist to the middle of the mound at the base of the thumb is four small units; this mound is four small units across. The thumb itself is four small units long, and from the base of the thumb to the wrist is a distance of five small units. The bases of the fingers are said to be webbed between like a swan's foot.

Diagram also shows the proportions of the foot, in addition

to the measurements given above. The large toe and second toe are of equal length, the middle toe is one grain shorter than the second, the fourth toe shorter by one-eighth of the length of the middle, and the small toe shorter by one-eighth of the fourth. All the toes have two joints, and nails on the outer half of the last segment, and are webbed between the base segments. At the base of the large toe, the foot is one small unit thick; at the base of the little toe, three base units; and in the middle, four and one-half base units.

All the major and minor marks of perfection evident on the form of the Buddha are described in the *Abhisamayāṅkārā* and other works: marks such as the dharmacakra-wheel design on the palms of the hands and the soles of the feet. It is important to include all those which are capable of depiction: what has been given here is merely the general proportions.

The lines for drawing the layout for a seated buddha are the same as described above from the genitals upwards. The cross-legged posture has a height of two sections of four small units each (i.e., two horizontal lines are drawn, one four small units below the line marking the level of the genitals, and one a further four small units below this); the moon-disc seat, of four small units; and the lotus-seat, of one large unit.

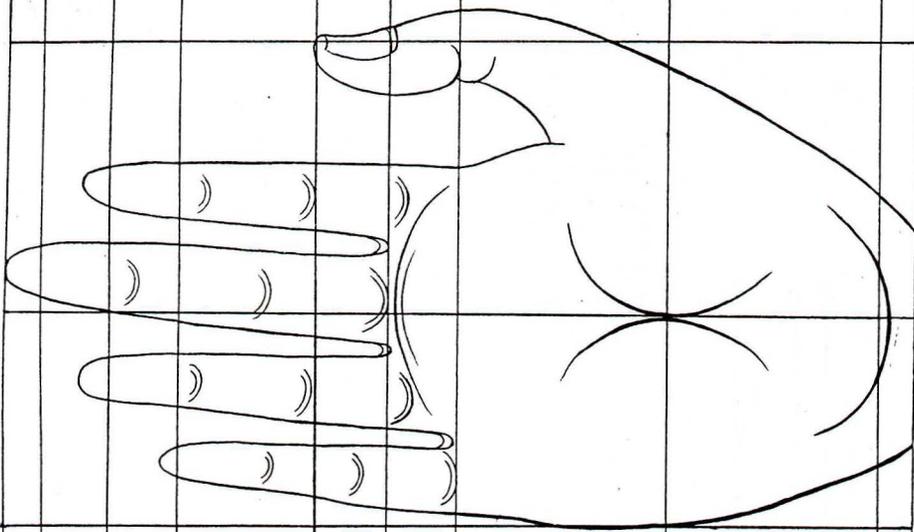
The intersection of the horizontal line marking the upper throat the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the lower of the two horizontal lines marking the crossed legs and the outermost vertical lines. The intersection of this lower line and the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the horizontal line marking the upper throat and the outermost or fourth vertical lines. This measures out the breasts, sides, hips, waist, and so on. The intersections of the upper and lower horizontal lines marking the crosslegged posture and the outermost fourth vertical lines on both sides are connected to form an "x": this outlines the crosslegged posture. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the navel and the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the upper line marking the posture and the outermost fourth vertical lines on both sides: this shows the outer edge of the thigh muscles. The moon-disc seat is drawn four small units below the lower line marking the crosslegged posture, and the base of the lotus-seat one large unit below that.

This layout, depicted in diagram , is the standard for the

forms of buddhas in general. There are two alternative methods, where the width of the crosslegged posture is equal to the measure between the base line and the midbrow point, or between this base line and the tip of the nose; previously, in India, the "radiant sage" style used the latter measure, while the "reflected sage" style used the former. These peculiarities are explained as follows: in the case of the "radiant sage" style, the uneven form resulted from the distortion caused by the artist sketching in the Buddha's form as his radiance reflected it on the drawing surface; in the case of the "reflected sage" style, the particular effect is due to the foreshortening caused by the reflection of the Teacher's form in the water.

Some artists hold that since buddhas' forms are one hundred and twenty-five small units in length, while those of bodhisattvas are one hundred and twenty, the measure of the width of the crosslegged posture for buddhas' forms is to the tip of the nose, while for bodhisattvas' forms it is to the midbrow point. This opinion, however, is an error.

E



4

3

$\frac{1}{2}$

1

1

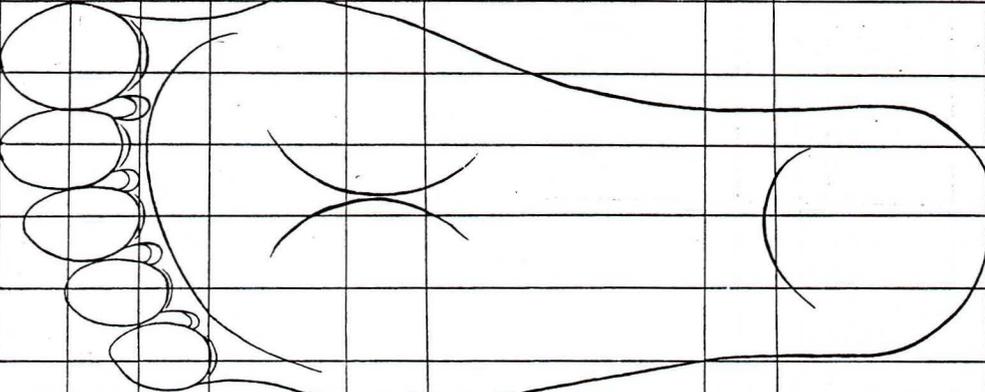
2

1

1

3

3



1

1

1

1

1

$\frac{1}{2}$

1

1

1

2

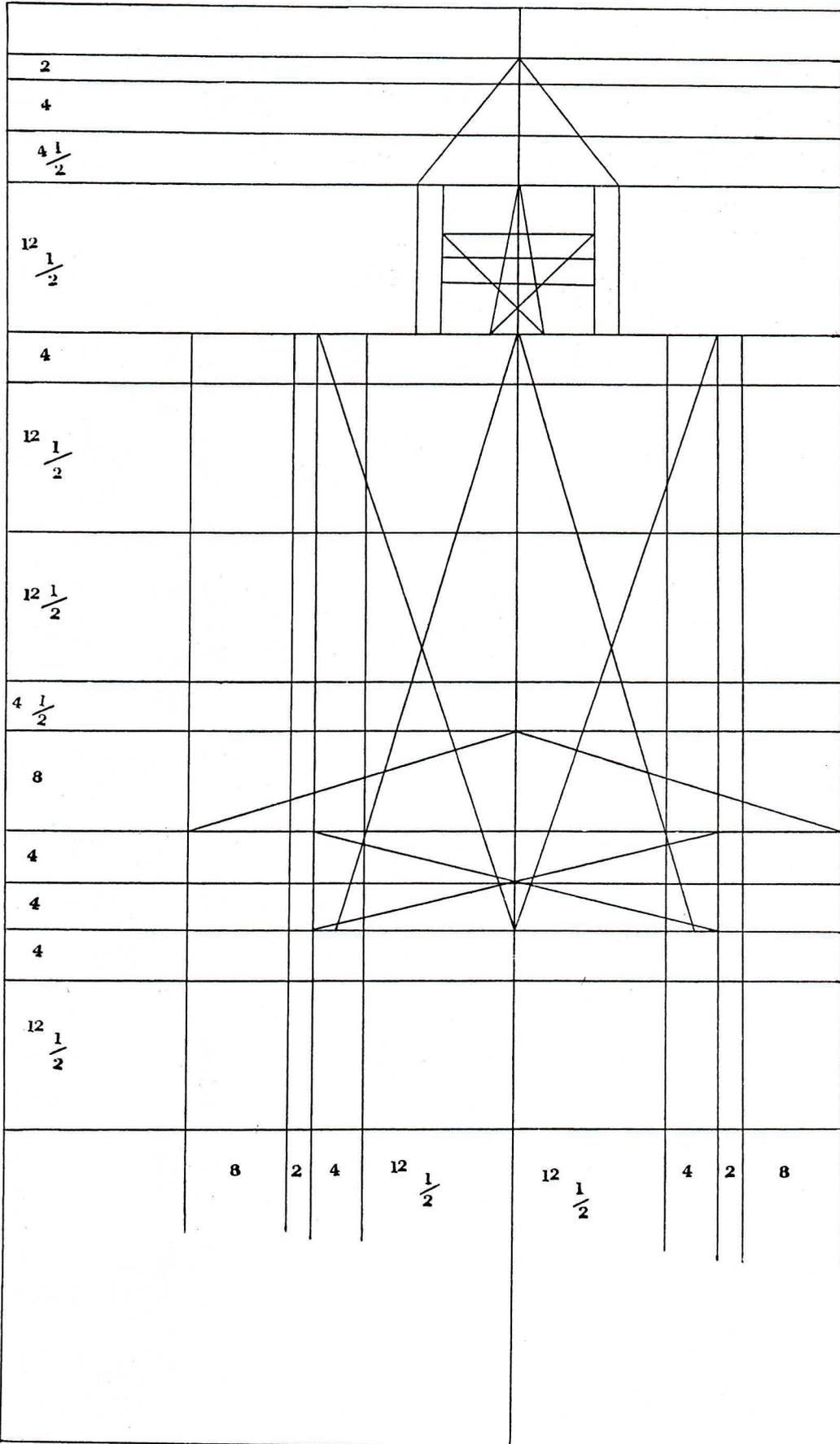
1

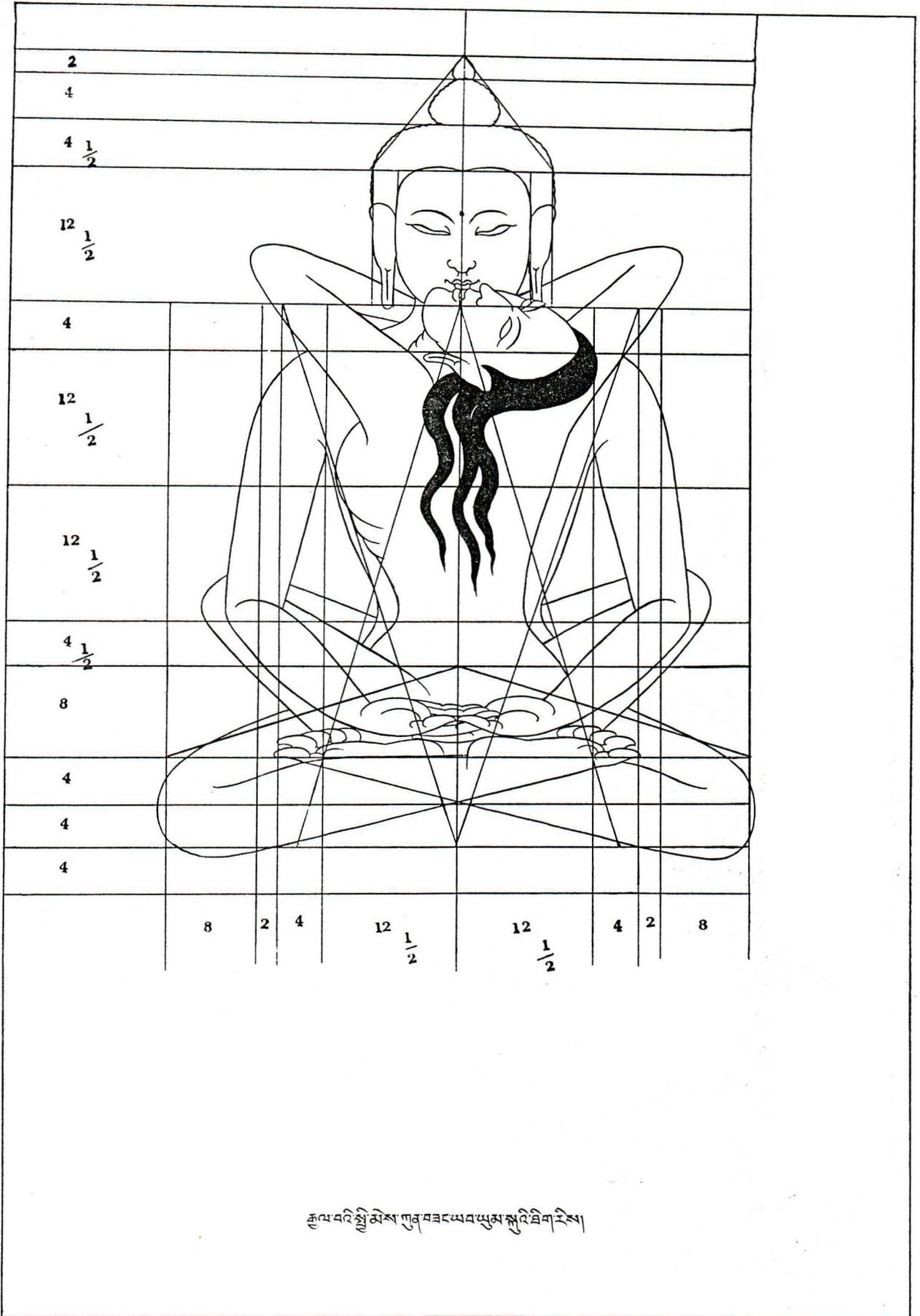
4

1

3

E²





कनकमणिः श्रीगणेशाय नमः

༡། ཡང་ཐིག་ཁང་དང་པོ་འདྲི་ སངས་རྒྱལ་གཉིས་པ་གུ་རུ་རྒྱ་ལི་རྒྱའི་
 ཚད་ནི། ཐོད་གི་སངས་རྒྱལ་བཟུགས་རྒྱུ་ལི་ཐིག་རི་བཞིན་ལ། རྒྱགས་ཐིག་དང་ཚོངས་འབྲུགས་
 གཡམ་སུ་མོ་བཞི་དང་། གུ་རྒྱལ་རྒྱུ་ལི་ཐིག་གཡོན་ལྷོ་མོ་བཞི་ལི་མཚོ་མས་མཚོན་མ་གྱ། དེ་ཐིག་
 གིས་རྒྱལ་བས་འབྱིར་རྒྱུ་འབྲུག་བཅས་ལྷན་པར་ལོ། དེ་ལོ་དེ་ལྟེན་ **F** པ་ལྟར་ལོ།

ཡང་ཐིག་ཁང་དང་པོ་འདྲི་ རྒྱལ་པ་མཚོན་ལྷན་ལྷི་རྒྱལ་རྣམས་ སངས་རྒྱལ་གྱི་
 ཚད་ལྷིས་གཞལ་བར་ལྷན་གིས་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར། བཟུགས་རྒྱུ་ལྷན་པར་བ། ལྷན་ཚེ་རྟེ་ལོ་ལོ་
 ཐིག་ཚད་ནི། དེ་ལྟེན་ **G** པ་ལྟར། ཐོག་མའ་ཚོངས་ཐིག་བཏབ། གཡམ་སུ་
 བཟུགས་རྒྱགས་ཀ་ བཟུགས་མཚོན་མོ། རྒྱགས་དཔུང་པའི་ལྷི་ཐིག་རྟེ་གསུམ། གཡོན་
 ལྷིགས་ བཟུགས་རྒྱལ་ལོ་གཡམ་དང་ དཔུང་བ་བཟུགས་ན་ལྷི་ལྷན་གཡོན། རྒྱགས་རྒྱལ་
 མོ་གཡོན་པའི་ལྷི་ཐིག་བཅས་གསུམ། འབྲེད་ཐིག་ལ། རྒྱུ་ལི་ཐིག་ དེ་ནས་ བཟུགས་
 དཔུང་ལ། བཟུགས་ན་ མཚོན་ལ། བཟུགས་ལྷན་གསུམ་ཀ། བཟུགས་རྟེན་རྟེན་ལ།
 རྒྱགས་རྟེན་ལ། བཞིན་རྒྱལ་མཚོ། རྒྱགས་རྒྱལ་ལོ། བཟུགས་རྒྱལ་གཡམ་ལྷི་མཐའ་བཅས་
 འབྲེད་ཐིག་དཔུ། དེ་ནས་གཡོན་དང་པོ་དཔུང་ལ་ཐིག་འབྲུག་ས་ནས་ གཡམ་དང་པོ་རྒྱགས་ཐིག་
 འབྲུག་སར་དང་། དེ་ནས་རྒྱལ་ཚོངས་འབྲུག་སར་རྒྱལ་བས། རྒྱུ་ལི་ཐིག་འབྱིར་ཚད་རྟེན་གས།
 རྒྱགས་འབྱིར་གི་རྟེན་ས་གཡམ། ལྷི་མ་རྟེན་ཐིག་འབྲུག་སར་རྒྱལ་བས། རྒྱག་གཡམ་བཟུགས་
 པའི་ཚད་རྟེན་གས། ཚོངས་མཚོན་འབྲུག་ས་ནས་ གཡོན་གཉིས་པ་རྟེན་ཐིག་འབྲུག་སར་རྒྱལ་བས།
 རྒྱག་གཡོན་བཟུགས་པའི་ལྷི་རིས་འབྲུག། རྟེན་ཚོངས་འབྲུག་ས་ནས་ གཡོན་ལྷི་མ་རྒྱལ་ཐིག་
 འབྲུག་སར་རྒྱལ། དེ་ནས་གཡོན་གཉིས་པ་ལྷན་ཐ་འབྲུག་སར་དང་། དེ་ནས་གཡམ་གཉིས་
 ལྷན་ལོ་ལོ་འབྲུག་སར་རྒྱལ་བས། བཟུགས་གཡོན་ལྷི་ལྷི་ལ་དང་། ལྷི་བ་བཟུགས་པའི་ལྷི་
 རིས་བཅས་འབྲུག། འདི་ལྟེན་གསུམ་མཚོན་རྣམས་ལྷི་ཚད་དེ། མོད་བཟུ་ལྟེ་ལྷ་པོ་ལྷན་ལའོས་
 དཔོན་པ་ལས་ཐིག་གཞི་འདི་གཉིག་ལྷན་མཚོན་མི་རྣམས་ལྟེ། བཟུགས་རྒྱལ་ས་རྣམས་འབྲུག་ཐང་དང་
 མང་བའི་ལྷི་ལོ།

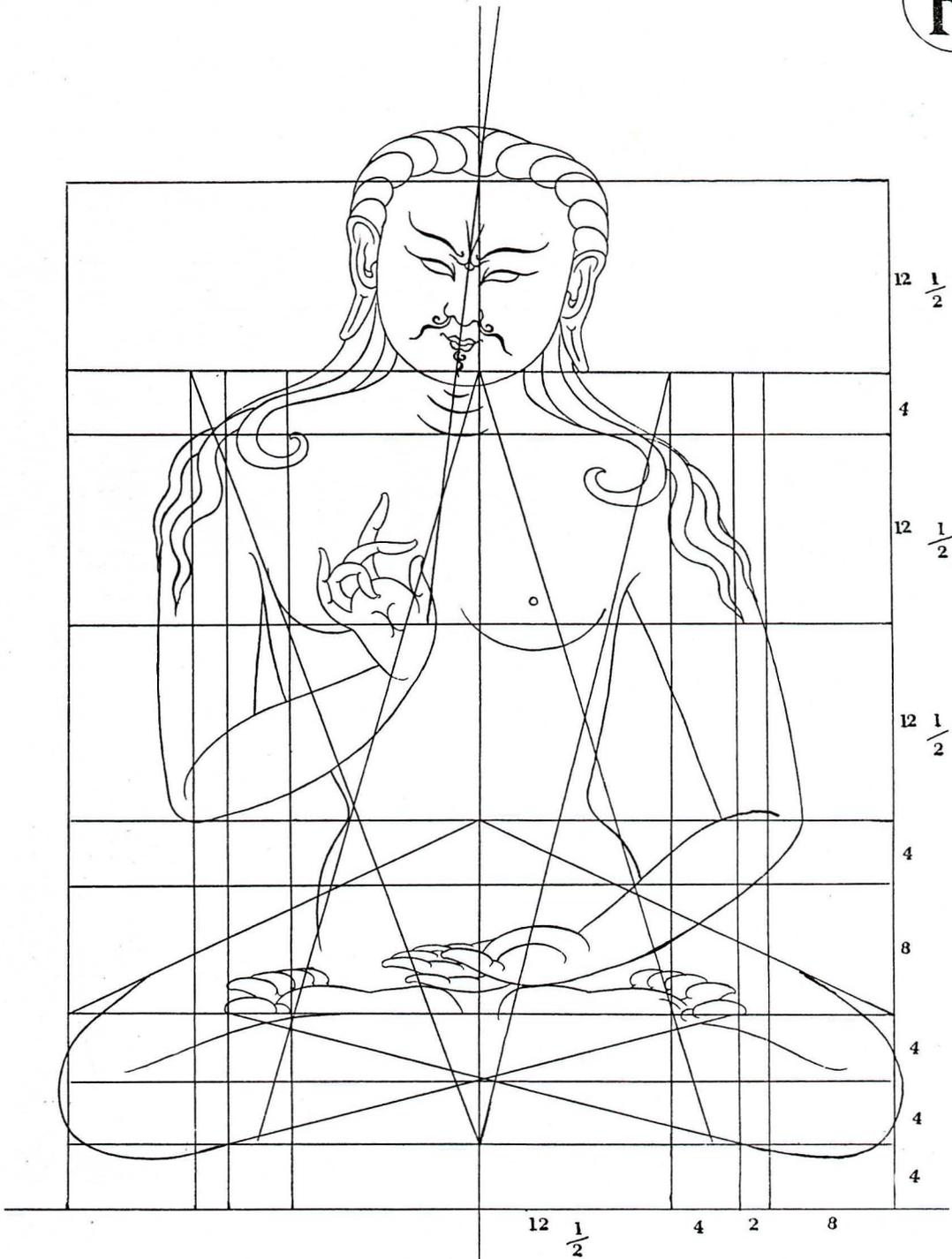
Also included in this first section are the layouts for the forms of the realized gurus. These are canonically defined as measured according to the proportions of buddhas' forms (dealt with above), with distinctive postures.

Diagram  shows the layout for drawing the mahāsiddhā Tilopa.

First the central vertical line is drawn. To the right of this are drawn three vertical lines; that marking the centre of the chest, at eight small units; the armpit at a further eight small units; and the outer edge of the upper arm at six small units more. To the left are drawn three vertical lines; marking the right knee and forehead, at eight small units; the hollow in the left calf at twelve small units; and the outer edge of the left knee at six small units. As for the horizontal lines, the uppermost is that marking the top of the hair, followed by the forehead, at eight small units below that; the throat at twelve small units; the centre of the chest, at twelve small units; the waist, at eight small units; the navel, at six small units; the left kneecap, at four small units; the bottom edge of the left knee, at six small units; and the edge of the right knee, at eight small units; a total of nine horizontal lines.

Then the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead is connected with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the level of the left knee and the central vertical line: this shows the angle of the upper and lower torso. The lower point of this line at the level of the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, to show the crook of the right arm. The intersection of the central line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel, to give the outer edge of the extended left arm. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the waist and the central vertical line is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the left kneecap, which point is in turn connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the edge of the right knee, which is in turn connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the bottom edge of the left knee: this gives the outer edges of the right and left thighs and the crossed shins.

F



ལྷ་མ་འདྲེན་བཞེས་མི་ལྟར་གསུངས་པ་ཡི།
 ལྷ་མ་མང་རྒྱལ་བའི་རྟོན་བཟང་བཞེས་པ་ལ།

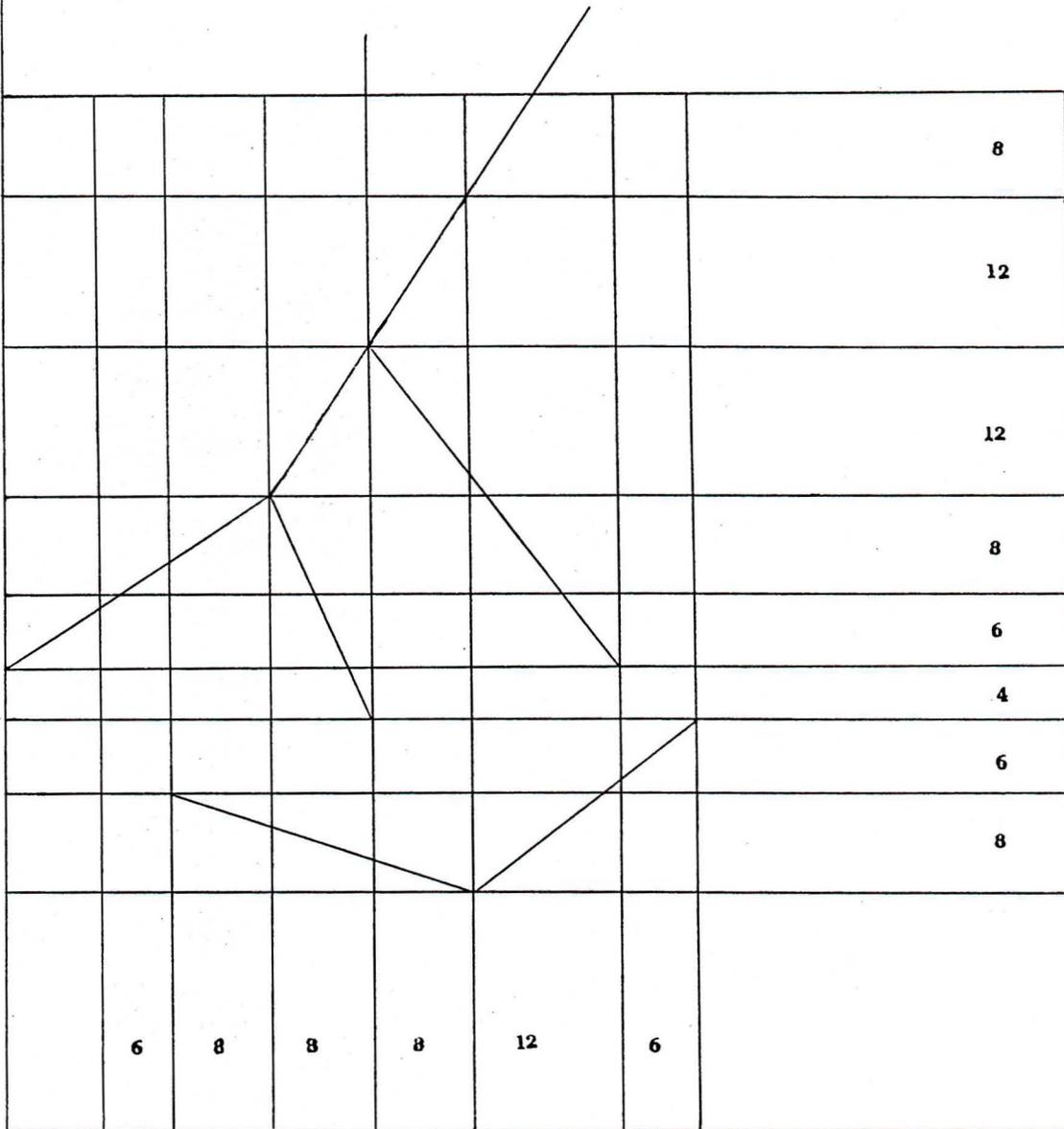
། ལྷ་མ་བ་ཞིང་ཚགས་དང་ཁྱོ་བོའི་སྐྱ།
 ། ལྷ་མ་དག་ལྟ་ག་བསམ་དག་པས་བརྟུན་པར་བསྒྱ།



འགའའོ་འཛུགས་པའི་འཛུགས་པའི་འཛུགས་པའི་

འགའའོ་འཛུགས་པའི་འཛུགས་པའི་འཛུགས་པའི་

G





བསྐྱུན་ལ་མེས་ཤིང་རྟེན་གསུམ་བཞེངས་འདྲོད་རྩམས།

འུར་ལ་མེས་ཤིང་གཡེར་ལ་དགའ་བ་རྩམས།

།འདི་ལ་ཉེས་བསལ་ལེགས་སྣོན་མཛོད་པར་རིགས།

ཁ་ཕྱར་ཚམ་ཞིག་བཟུགས་ལྟེ་བཞག་པར་འབྲད།



བཀའ་བཅས་ལུ་སྐྱོན་པོ་འཛིན་པའི། །མཛེས་འཛུགས་སྤྱི་སྐྱོན་ཉི་ལོ་པ།།



གསང་ཆེན་རྒྱུད་སྤེའི་མཛོད་འཆར་བ། །དགེ་སེམས་མཛོད་རྩི་ལྗོངས་ལ། །

These are the proportions for drawing the Indian mahāsiddhās: while a total body length of one hundred and twenty-five small units is necessary, it is impossible to typify this within one single example, because there are many different postures and forms.

Also included in this first section is the layout for drawing the form of the venerable Milarepa, shown in diagram . First the

central vertical line is drawn, then the horizontal line marking the top of the skull: below this, at four small units, the line marking the forehead; at twelve and one-half small units, the face (i.e., the chin); at four small units, the throat; at twelve and one-half small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve and one-half small units, the navel; at ten small units, the left kneecap; at eight small units, the bottom edge of the left knee; and at ten small units, the tips of the fingers of the left hand. To the right of the central vertical line, the first vertical line is drawn at twelve small units, the second at six, the third at six, and the fourth at eight: to the left of the central vertical line, the first vertical line is drawn at eight small units, the second at twelve, and the third at eight.

The intersection of the horizontal line marking the forehead and the central vertical line is connected with the point six small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the level of the centre of the chest, which is in turn connected with the intersection of the horizontal line marking the bottom edge of the left knee and the central vertical line: this shows the angle of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the bottom edge of the left knee and the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the third right vertical line and the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat: this marks the right and left sides of the torso. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the navel and the central vertical line is connected with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the left kneecap, to give the upper edge of the left thigh. The intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the fingertips, to give the line along the

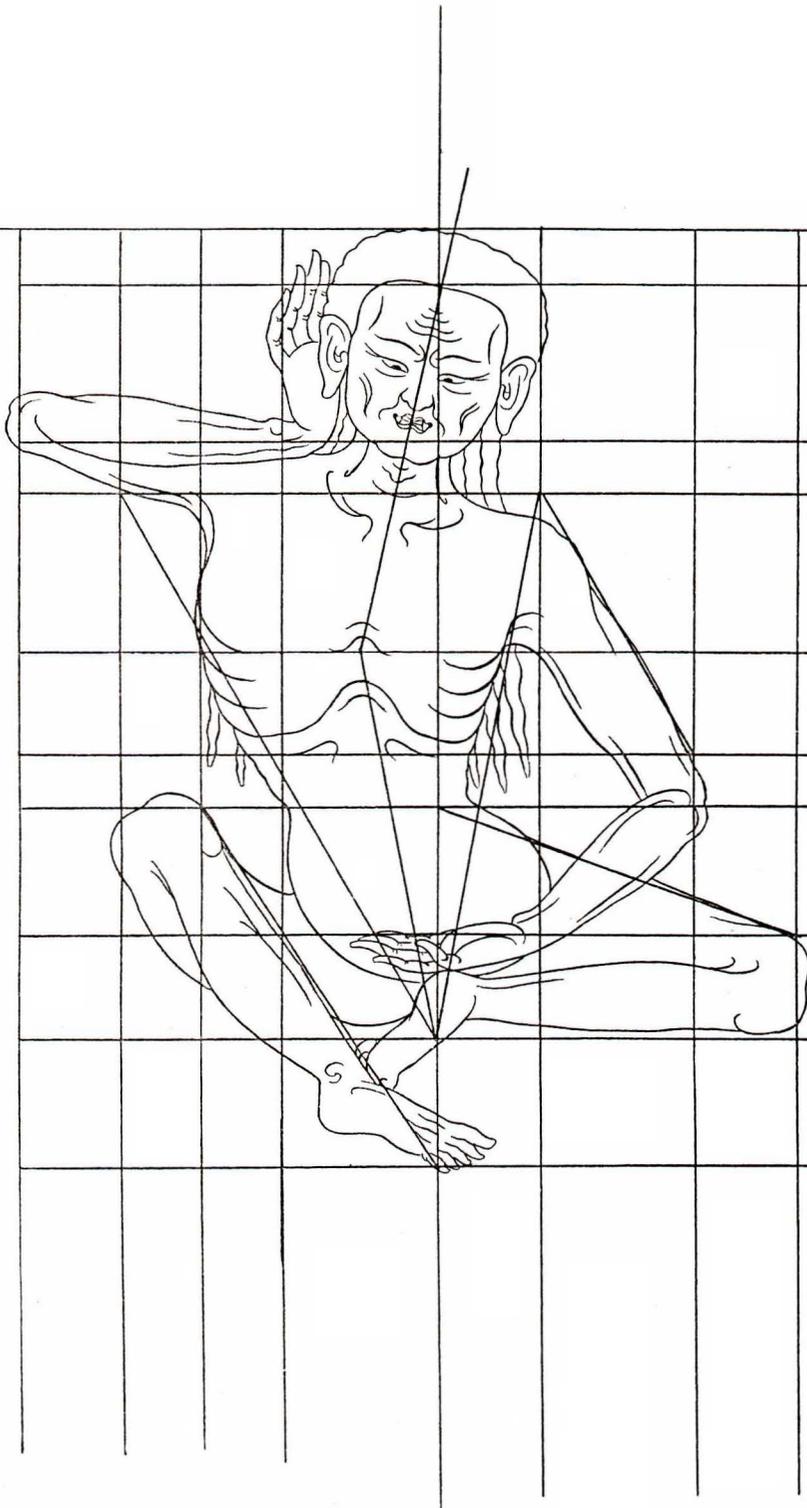
shin of the right leg. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the point four small units above the horizontal line marking the navel along the second left vertical line; this shows the outer edge of the left upper arm.

The facial measurements are as for the Buddha's form. There are various ways of portraying Milarepa, as emaciated or as muscular. One also finds forms curving to the right as well as to the left.

I

J

K



ལྷ་ལྟུང་གསུམ་གལ་པའི་མིལ་འཛིན་སྐྱེའི་ཐོག་པོ་སྟེ།



ལྷུ་མ་ལའི་མཐའ་བྱུང་སེམས་ཅན་ཐམས་ཅད་ཀྱི། །ལྷུ་གཞག་གཏམ་གྱི་འདུན་མ་སྐྱབ་པ་ལ།
 ལྷུ་ཡང་རྒྱལ་བའི་རྟོན་བཟང་བཞེངས་པའི་རྩོམ། །ལྷུ་མ་ལའ་བཀའ་ཤིས་རྗེས་སྐྱབ་དག་སྐྱབ་པོ།



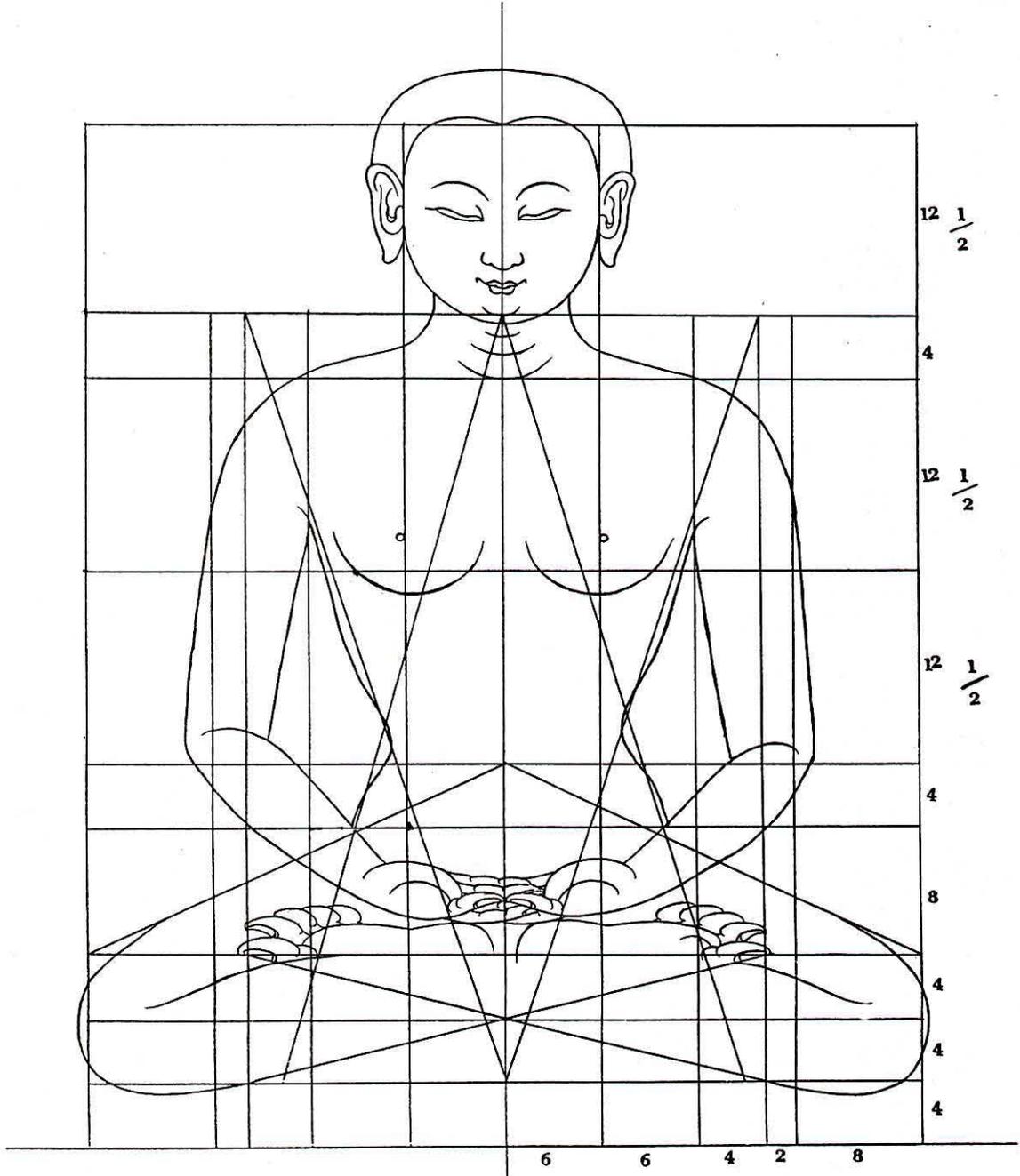
མཐོང་པོ་ལྟོག་པའི་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་
ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་



འཇིགས་ལས་སུ་མ་ཕུང་འཇིགས་ལས་སུ་ལག་པ།

ཁ་རྩེ་འདུལ་མཛད་སེང་ཆེན་ཀྱི།

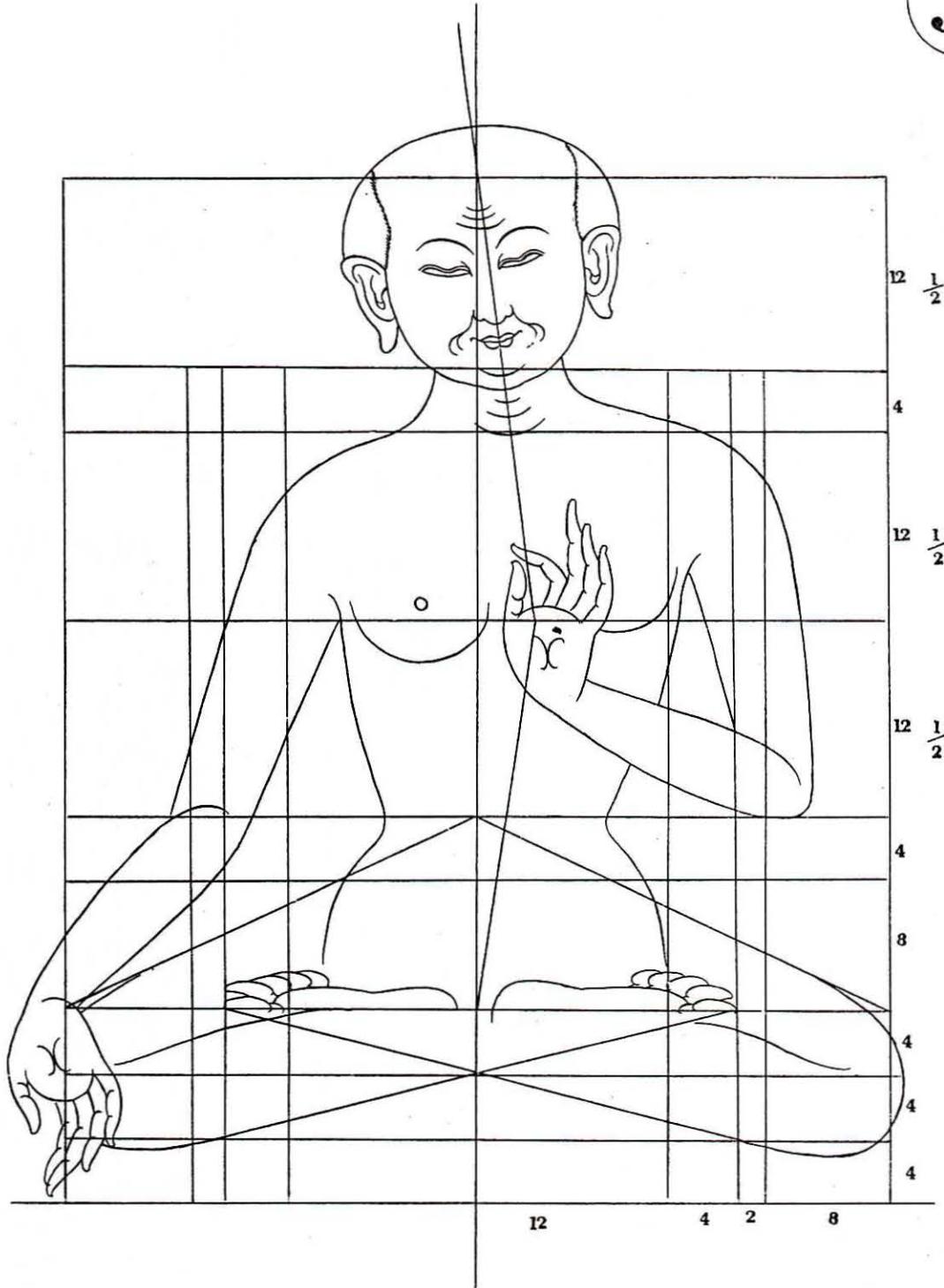
I



सुवसरेकुपळवदशंसदिअशेव।

सुदससुवअकेणसकेससुअसंवा।

J



འཕྲོད་ཉེ་ལུས་གཞུང་ལ་འཕྲུལ་ཆེན་ཆེན་གྱི་སྐུ་ལོ་ཐོག་ཚད།



སྐབལིའི་དབང་ལུག་རྗེ་འཆང་།

།སུཙུལ་ལུག་དག་འཕྱིང་པོའི་ཞབས།



ཟབག་ཉེར་རྒྱུ་མཚོའི་མངའ་བདག་མཚོ་ག། །རིག་ལ་འཛིན་ཆེན་པོ་དང་ལྷོ་མ་ལབ་ས། །



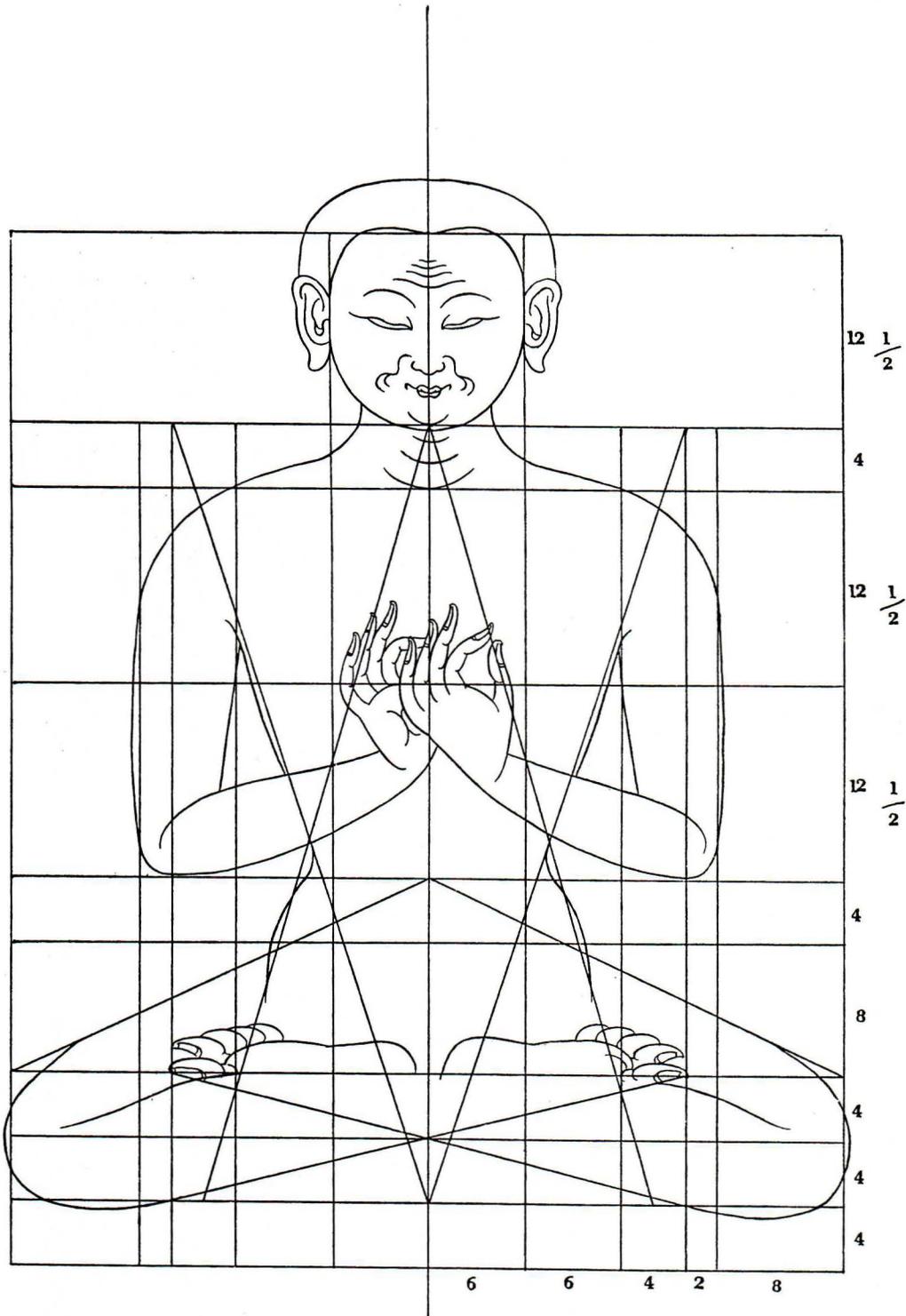
གསང་ཚེ་བྱེད་པ་འཇམ་དཔལ་བུ་མཚོ་ག
། །ལུ་མཚེ་བྱེད་ལྟེང་ཚེ་བྱེད་ལས། །



འཇམ་མཁའ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་

འཇམ་མཁའ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་

K



ཐུམ་བཟོང་ཁ་པའི་སྐུ་འཛིན་ཡི་ཅུ།



མཐུན་པའི་གཏོར་མེན་རྒྱལ་མའི་སྤྲུལ། །ཚེས་ལྷུ་ལ་པོ་ཚེང་ལས།།



མངོན་སུ་རྒྱུ་མཚོ་འཇམ་མེད་ལྷོ་སྐྱེས་པ།

། རྒྱལ་མཚོ་གཤེད་ལུ་པམ་མས་ཅད་མཁྱེན། །

Section II : The Proportions of the Sambhogakāya forms:

The Buddhas of the Five Families

Diagram  shows the proportions for the sambhogakāya forms such as the buddhas of the five families. Although the total body measure is one hundred and twenty-five small units as in the case of the sublime nirmāṇakāya model, there are several variables, such as the topknot extended by ten small units, the curvature of the torso, the face and hands, and so forth.

The layout for drawing the Bhagavān Vairocana (the central figure of the buddha family) digresses somewhat from the layout described above. First the central vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in descending order: the topmost line marking the tip of the 'jewel-tip'; below this, at eight small units, the base of the topknot; at four small units, the base of the uṣṇiṣa; at four and one-half small units, the crown of the skull; at twelve and one-half units, the chin; at four and one-half small units, the throat; at twelve and one-half small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve and one-half small units, the navel; at four and one-half small units, the waist; at eight small units, the genitals; at four small units, the middle of the knees; at four small units, the bottom edge of the knees; at four small units, the moon-disc seat; and at twelve and one-half small units, the base of the lotus-seat. As for the vertical lines, to the right of the central vertical line, the line marking the cheek is drawn at six small units; the armpit, at six small units; the shoulder, at four small units; the outer edge of the upper arm, at two small units; and the outer edge of the knee, at eight small units; the same order holds for the left side.

Next, the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersections of the horizontal line marking the bottom edge of the knees and the fourth right and left vertical lines; then the intersection of the horizontal line marking the bottom edge of the knees and the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the horizontal line marking the chin and the fourth right and left vertical lines: this gives the impression of superimposed arrowheads, which shows the widths for the breasts, sides, waist, hips, and so forth. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the navel and the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the horizontal line marking the genitals and the outermost right and left vertical lines, to show the outer edges of the thighs in crosslegged

posture. The intersections of the upper and lower horizontal lines marking the crosslegged posture and the outermost right and left vertical lines are all connected to form an "x": this outlines the position of the legs in the posture.

The layout of the face is as given previously. There exist minor alternative variations, such as drawing the topknot eight small units and the 'jewel-tip' three small units in height, or drawing the topknot ten small units and the 'jewel-tip' two small units in height, and so on: these do not seem to be in great contradiction to one another.



6

4

4

12 1
2

4

12 1
2

12 1
2

4

8
7

4

4

8

2

4

6

6

སྐྱེད་ཀྱི་ལུས་ལ་མེད་པའི་རྣམ་ལྷན་སྐྱེད་སྐྱེད།



སྐྱོན་ལམ་མཛད་པ་མཐུར་ལྷན་པའི། །སངས་རྒྱལ་སྟོང་པ་འཛོམས་པར་རྒྱུལ།

པོ་ལྷག་པ་

༡། ཡང་ཐིག་ཁང་གཉིས་པལ། དཔེ་འབྲུའི་མེ་མོ་མ་ལོ་གཉིས་ (M) བ་ རྩོད་མེ་མོ་མ་ལོ་གཉིས་
 འབྲིང་སྒྲུབ་མཚན་གྱི་ཐིག་མོ། གཞི་ནམ་སྒྲུང་ལྟར་ལ། རྒྱལ་མཚན་འབྲུད་མན་གཡམ་སྐྱེ་མོ་
 བཞི་མེང་མཚན་མན་ལ། དཔེ་མཚན་འབྲུད་མར་བཏབ་པས་རྩོད་འབྲིང་དང་། རྒྱལ་མན་སྒྲུང་མཚན་
 འབྲུད་མར་བཏབ་པས་སྒྲུང་འབྲིང་རྩོག་ལ། མཐོན་གོང་དང་མཚན་ཐིག་འབྲུད་མན་གཡམ་ཐིག་བཞི་པའི་
 རྩོད་ཐིག་དང་། རྩོལ་རྒྱུང་ཡམ་ཐིག་འབྲུད་མ་དང་། གཡོན་ཐིག་བཞི་པའི་ནང་ཐིག་འབྲུད་མར་བཏབ།
 མས་མཚན་གྱི་ཐིག་གཉིས་ གཡམ་ཐིག་མཐོན་དང་ གཉིས་པའི་རྩོད་ཐིག་འབྲུད་མ་དང་ གཡོན་
 ཐིག་བཞི་པའི་དབྱུས་སྐྱེལ་པའི་སྐྱེལ་ལེན་འདུག །

1 ཐོད་རྩོག་མཚན་མོ་བཏུ་པའི་ཚད་ཅན་དུ་འདུག་ཀྱང་ མོ་
 བཏུ་ལམ་ བཏུ་གཉིས་ཅན་དུ་དམ་པར་བྱ་ཞེས་ལྷིས་ཀྱི་མཁས་པ་རྣམས་གསུངས།

2 ཉེ་བའི་དབྱུང་པའི་ཚད་མོ་བཏུ་རྒྱལ་ཡིན་པ་ལ་ རྒྱལ་ནམ་སྐྱེ་མོ་དུ་བརྒྱུང་
 བ་ལ་གཡམ་པའི་ཚད་ཡོད་པ་ཉེས་དགོས་པས། གོང་ལོག་ཤུན་རྒྱུ་ལོག་མེད།

Still in Section II, diagram

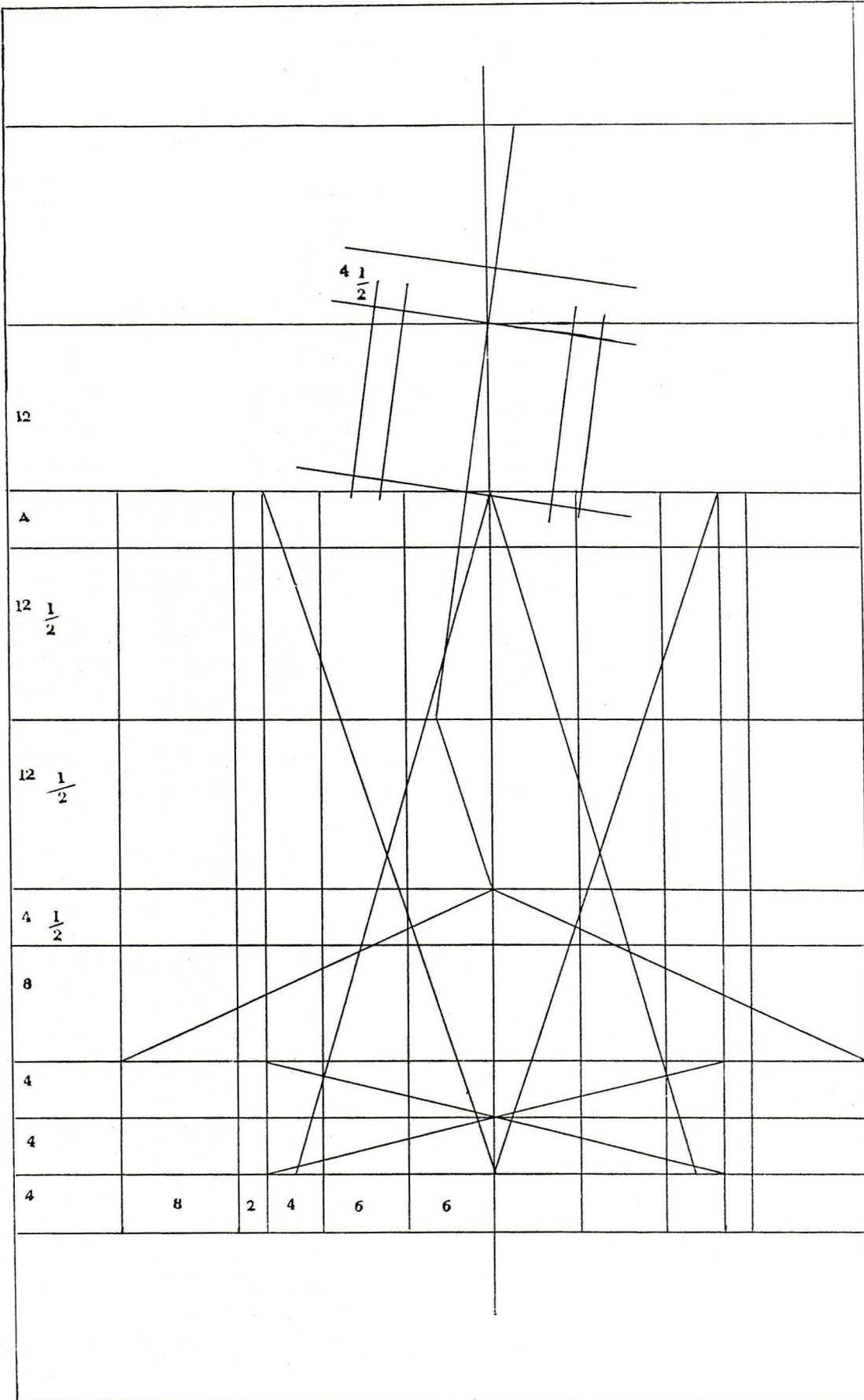


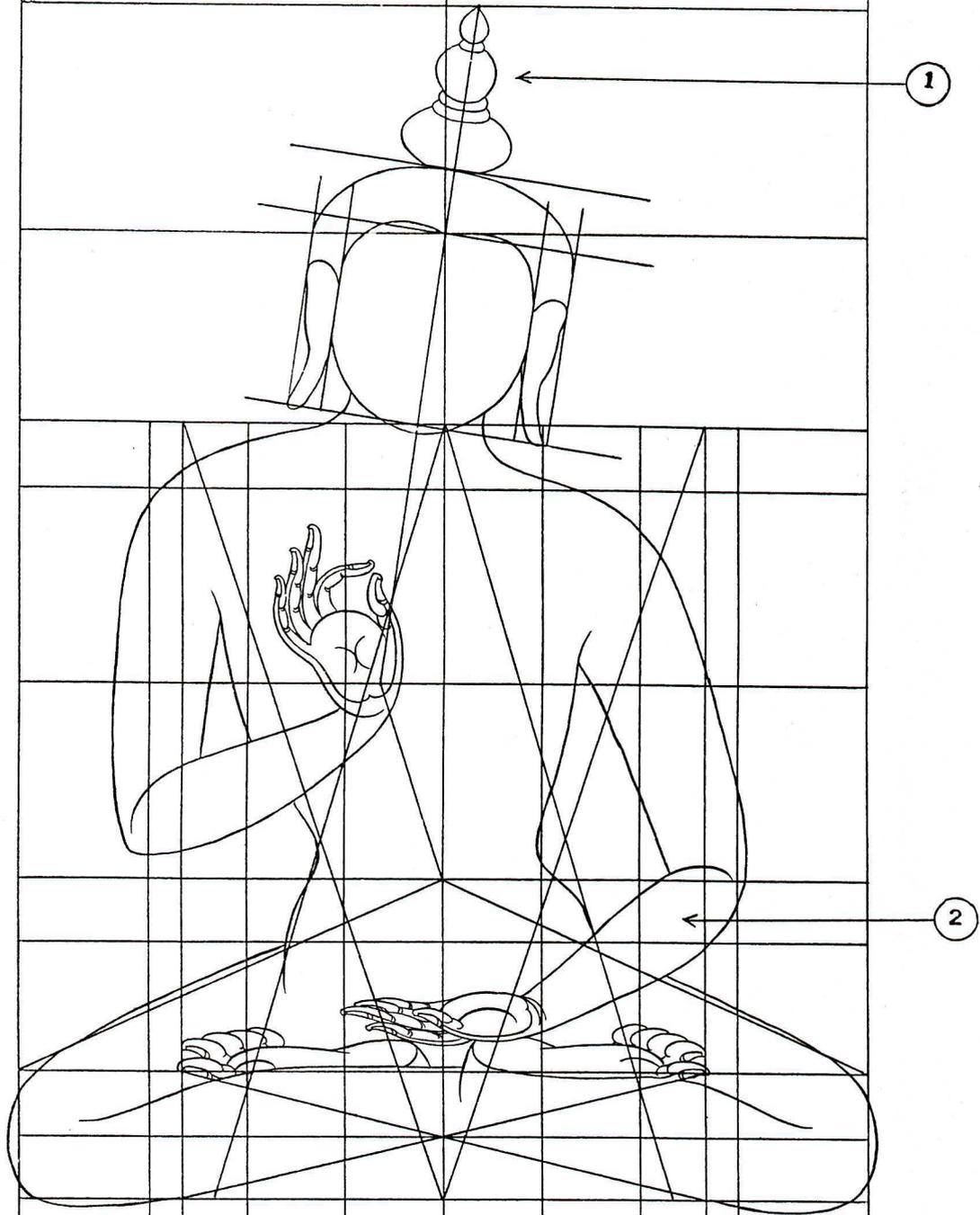
shows the layout for figures -

such as Vajrasattva with a curved posture. The basic layout is as for Vairocana (above, diagram), but the angle of the upper torso is found by connecting a point four small units or so to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest with the intersection of the horizontal line marking the forehead and the central vertical line; and the angle of the lower torso, by connecting the former point with the intersection of the horizontal line marking the waist and the central vertical line. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the forehead and the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the horizontal line marking the bottom edge of the knees and the outermost (fourth) right vertical line and the innermost of the left vertical lines. Then two lines are drawn from the intersection of the horizontal line marking the bottom edge of the knees and the central vertical line: the one connecting to the intersection of the horizontal line marking the throat and the second right vertical line; and the other connecting to the intersection of the horizontal line marking the throat and the innermost of the four left vertical lines.

Although the topknot is intended to measure ten small units in height, modern experts state that it can be either ten or twelve units tall.

The upper part of the raised right arm is only sixteen small units long (instead of the usual twenty), due to the foreshortening effect which distorts the actual length: this applies in all other similar cases.





ཕྱི་སྒྲོན་འགྲིབ་ཚུམ་བསྟན་པའི་འགྲིང་སྟབས་ཅན་

རིགས་ལྡུ་སྒྲིབ་ཞིག་རེས།

མི་བསྐྱེད་པ་སོགས་རྒྱལ་ལུ་ཡང་ལུ་མ་ཞལ་ལྷག་མང་བའི་ཐིག་ཟི། བཞི་དོའ་ལེ་མས་དང་མཚུངས་པ་ལ།
 ཡང་ལུ་མ་ལྷག་འཁོར་གྱི་ཚོད་ཟི། ཚོད་ས་ཐིག་ནས་ བལ་ས་སུ་སོར་དུག་དང་། ལྷག་ས་ཐིག་
 རས་ལྷན་དུ་སོར་བཞུད་གཞལ་ས་ནས་ སོར་ཉི་ལུ་བསྐྱོར་བས་ཡང་ལྷག་གི་གྲུ་ཚིག་ས། ལྷན་
 བཅུ་དུག་བསྐྱེད་དེ་བསྐྱོར་བས་མ་ཐིག་ས། དུག་བསྐྱེད་དེ་བསྐྱོར་བས་ལྷག་མགོ་དང་། བལ་པོ་
 ལྷག་ས་སུ་ ཚོད་ས་ཐིག་བལ་པོ་དུ་སོར་བཅུ་དང་། ལྷག་ས་ཐིག་ནས་ལྷན་དུ་སོར་བཞི་སོར་མཚམས་
 རས་སྐར་ལྷན་བསྐྱོར་བས་ཡང་ལྷི་གཡོན་ལྷག་གི་ཚོད་དོ། ཡང་ཚོད་ས་ཐིག་ནས་བལ་ས་སུ་སོར་བཅུ་
 བཞི་ས་དང་། ལྷག་ས་ཐིག་ནས་ལྷན་དུ་སོར་དུག་སོར་མཚམས་ནས། སོར་བཅུ་དུག་གིས་བསྐྱོར་
 བས་ལུ་མ་ལྷི་ལྷག་གི་གྲུ་མོ་དང་། ལྷན་བཅུ་བཞི་བསྐྱེད་པས་མ་ཐིག་ས། བཞི་བསྐྱེད་པས་
 ལྷག་མགོ་བཅས་འཇུང་། ཡང་གཡོན་ལྷག་ས་སུ་ཚོད་ས་ནས་སོར་དུག་དང་། ལྷག་ས་ཐིག་
 རས་ལྷན་དུ་སོར་བཞི་སོར་མཚམས་ནས་སྐར་བཞི་བསྐྱོར་བུ་ལུ་མ་ལྷི་ཡས་ལྷག་གི་ཚོད་ཉི་གས།
 བལ་ས་ཞལ་དང་གཡོན་ཞལ་ལ་སོར་དུག་དེ་ལེ་ཞེད་ཚོད་བུའོ། འདི་མི་ཡང་ལུ་མ་གཉིས་ཀ་ཞལ་གསུམ་
 ལྷག་དུག་པའི་ཚོད་ལ་ཞལ་ལྷག་ཇི་ལྷན་མང་བ་དེ་ལྷན་དུ་དུངས་དགོས་པས་དཔེ་དེ་ཚོ་བཞོ་བར་བུའོ།

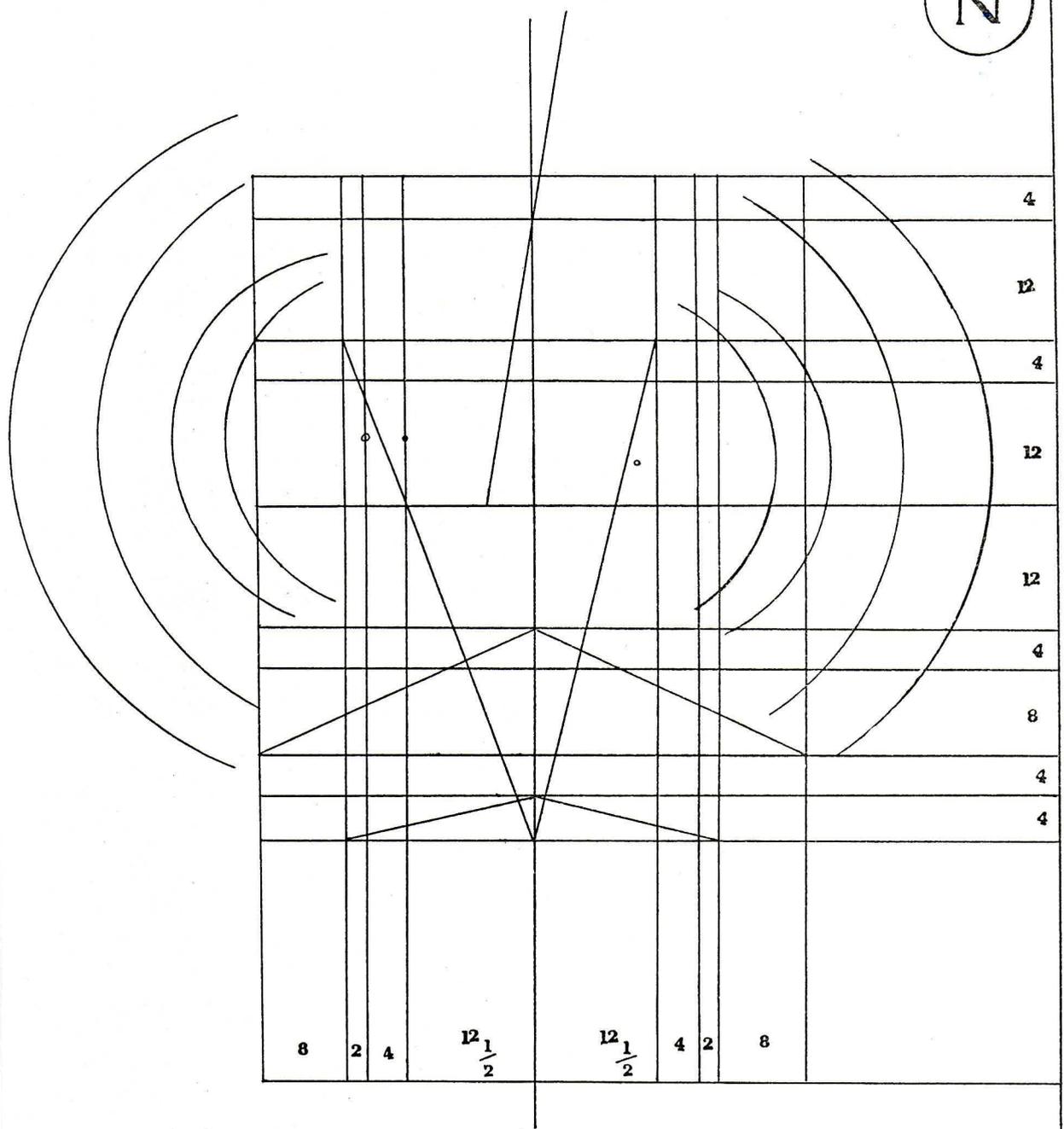
Diagram  shows another layout for Section II, that for the

figures of Akṣobhya and the other buddhas of the five families when depicted in union with their feminine consorts — subjects with numerous faces and arms.

The basic outline is as for Vajrasattva (above, diagram ), adding the proportions for the arms of the masculine and feminine divinities. From a point six small units to the right of the central vertical line and eight small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, an arc is inscribed of radius twenty small units (to the right); this marks out the right elbow of the masculine divinity's arms. An arc with a radius of a further sixteen small units marks the wrists, and one with a radius of a further six small units marks the hands. On the left side, from a point ten small units to the left of the central vertical line and about four small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, three arcs are inscribed in the same manner as described above to show the proportions of the left arms of the masculine divinity. From a point twelve small units to the right of the central vertical line and six small units or so above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, an arc of radius sixteen small units is inscribed to mark the elbows of the feminine divinity's left arms; another arc of radius of a further fourteen small units marks the wrists; and another arc of radius of a further four small units, the hands. On the left side, from a point six small units to the left of the central vertical line and about four small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, three similar arcs are inscribed to show the proportions for the feminine divinity's right arms.

faces to the right and left of the central face are each to be six small units wide.

This is the layout for figures in which both masculine and feminine divinities have three faces and six arms. As many additional faces or arms as are necessary can be included in this basic pattern, from which one can discern the space allotment required.



༡༩།

སོའ་རྒྱལ་དེ། དེ་ལྷི་བཞི་དེ། དེ་ལྷི་དེ། དེ་ལྷི་གའ་དེ་བྱུང་།

ཡང་ལུགས་གཅིག་ལ། ཟུར་ཞལ་སོའ་བཞི་དེ། དེ་སོའ་རྒྱལ་ཞལ་སོགས་ལ་སོའ་དེ་བཞུད་པ་འང་
 ཡོད། ཡང་རྗེ་ཞལ་བརྗོད་གསུང་པ་ཡོད་པ་རྣམས་འོག་པ་ལི་སྐྱུ་ཚེ་བྱི་བ་རྗེ་ཞལ་དུ་གསུངས་
 པས། དི་ཚེ་ས་བརྗོད་གསུང་པ་ཡོད་པ་རྣམས་ལ་རིགས་འགྲེལ། ཞལ་དབྱིབས་དང་ཞལ་ཐིག་དཔེ་ལིས་
 ལྟར་ལ། ཞབས་གཉིས་ཀྱི་བར་དུ་ཞལ་ཚད་གསུམ་དང་སོའ་ལྷ་གསུངས་པ་འདི་བཞིན་བྱུང་། བསྐྱ་
 ཞལ་གང་འགྲིབ་པ་འདི་མི་ཡོང་བ་འདུག །ཚེ་དེ་ལྷིས་གཞལ་ན་བསྐྱ་བྱུང་སྐྱོན་ཅན་ཡོད། ལྷོར་
 འཕྲེད་སྐྱེད་དུ་བརྒྱུད་པ་ནི། མཐུར་དུ་གའ་བ་ལས་འཕྲེད་དུ་མི་གའ། དེས་ན་ཞབས་
 གཉིས་ཀྱི་བར་ ཞལ་ཚད་བཞི་དང་། བསྐྱ་ལ་སོའ་བརྗོད་དུག །ལྷིན་པར་སོའ་ཉི་ལུ་པ་ལི་ཐིག་
 བཏབ་ན་ ཚེ་དེ་དང་མཐུར་ཚེ་ལོ།

འདི་ལི་བྱུག་ཞབས་སོགས་ ལྷོར་གནས་རྗེ་སྐྱེད་ཀྱི་ཞེད་ཚད་ནི།
 མོང་གི་སངས་རྒྱས་ཀྱི་སྐབས་ལྟར་ལས་ཟུར་དུ་མེད་ལ། གསང་བའི་དོ་རྗེ་ལྷ་བ་སོའ་བཞི།
 རོའ་རྒྱལ་སོའ་དོ། འབྲས་བུ་ལི་བགས་པ་འོག་ཏུ་འཕྱུང་བའི་ལྷིན་སོའ་ལ། ཞེད་སོའ་བཞི་པ་ལོ།
 འདི་གསུང་དུག་ཀྱི་དུས་ཚད་ གཅོ་བའི་ཞལ་ཚད་གསུམ་དེ་བྱུང་བ་ཚེ་རྒྱུད་མཐུར་ཞེས་གསུངས།

- ① སོའ་རྒྱལ་པ་ལི་ཞེད་ཚད།
- ② སོའ་རྒྱལ་པ་ལི་ཞེད་ཚད།
- ③ སོའ་གཉིས་པ་ལི་ཞེད་ཚད།

④ ཐུགས་ཚངས་ནས་གཡམ་སུ་སོའ་རྒྱལ། །དེ་ནས་རྗེ་དུ་སོའ་བཞིན་མཚན་མ་གྱ། མཚན་
 མའི་རྗེ་དེ་ནས་སོའ་ཉི་ལུ་ལི་བསྐྱོད་བས་སྐྱོད་གས། དེ་རྗེ་དེ་བརྗོད་དེ་བསྐྱོད་བས་མཐིག་མའི་
 མཚན་མས་རྒྱལ་བསྐྱོད་དེ་བསྐྱོད་སྐྱུག་མཚན་བཅང་པ་ལི་སྐྱུག་མགོ་བཅས་སོ།

⑤ ཐུགས་ཚངས་ཞལ་ཚད་བྱེད་གཉིས་གཞལ། དེ་ནས་རྗེ་དུ་སོའ་རྒྱལ་སོའ་མཚན་མས་
 རས་གཡམ་པ་དི་བཞིན་བསྐྱོད་བས་གཡོན་སྐྱུག་རྣམས་ཀྱི་ཚད་གསལ།

༡།

⑥

ཡབ་བྱི་བྱུ་ཚོགས་ཚད།

⑦

མཁྱིག་མའི་ཚོགས་མཚམས།

⑧

ཕྱག་མགོ་བཀུག་པའི་ཚད།

⑨

འཕྲད་སྐད་དུ་ཞལ་དོཔ།

⑩

འཕྲད་སྐད་དུ་ཞལ་དོཔ།

⑪

ཞབས་གཞོན་སོལ་བརྒྱད་པ།

⑫

སོལ་བཞི་པའི་ཉི་གདན།

⑬

སོལ་བཞི་པའི་ཟུལ་འབྲུ།

⑭

སོལ་བརྒྱད་པའི་སྐྱེ།

⑮

ཟུལ་ལྷན་སོལ་དེ་སྐྱེད་བརྒྱན་པ་ཡང་བཤད། འོན་ཀྱང་གདན་གྱི་རྒྱ་དཔང་

ནི་དེས་པ་མེད་མེད་པས། གུན་གྱིས་ཕྱག་ལེན་ལ་འང་སྐྱ་ཚོགས་མཚན་པ་དང་། བདུད་བཞི་བཅོམས་

མ་དང་། ཟླ་ཉི་ཟླ་གཙན་སྐུམ་བཅོམས་ཅན་སོགས་ལ་སོལ་གང་འེེ་ཆ་འཕམ་བ་དང་། སྐྱེའང་སོལ་

བཅུ་གཉིས་པ་བྱ་བ་ལོགས་པས་དངོས་བརྒྱན་ལས་ཕྱུང་བཟང་འཕམ་བ་ལ་འགལ་བ་མེད་ཅེས་གསུངས།

འདིས་མཚོན་ དབྱེས་དོར་ དུས་འཁོར་ སྐྱ་ཡ་སོགས་ འབྱིང་ཐིག་གོ་ལྷོག་པ་ཅོམ་ལས་ཚད་

ལ་དབྱེ་བ་མེད། གསང་བ་འདུས་པ་སོགས་བཞུགས་སྐབས་ཅན་རྣམས་ནི་ བོད་གི་སི་བཟློད་

པའི་ཐིག་ལོན་ས་འབྲུས་མེད། ཞལ་ལྷོ་འཇུག་གྱི་རྣམ་པ་སོགས་ནི་སོ་སོལ་དབྱེ་བར་བྱ་བོ།

Section III : The Proportions for the "Wrathful Ascetic"

Model (dran.sron.khros.pa)

The layout for this form, exemplified by Cakrasamvara (bDe.mchog), is

shown in diagram



First the central vertical line is drawn,

then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the bottom line marking the base of the seat; above this, at twelve small units, the upper edge of the lotus-seat; at four small units, the sun-disc seat; at four small units, the level of the supine female and prone male figures upon which the divinity stands; at four and one-half small units, the height of the foot; at twenty small units, the calves; at four small units, the knees; at twelve small units, the thighs; at four small units, the genitals; at twelve small units, the navel; at four small units, the narrowing of the waist; at twelve small units, the lower chest; at twelve small units, the upper chest; at four small units, the throat; at twelve and one-half small units, the face; at four and one-half small units, the crown of the skull; at eight small units, the topknot; and at four small units, the jewel-tip of the topknot. To the right of the central vertical line, a vertical line is drawn at six small units to mark the armpit; at six small units, for the outer edge of the upper arm; at twelve small units, for the knee of the extended leg; at twelve small units, for the heel of the feminine divinity's left foot; at twelve small units, for the tips of the toes; and at twelve small units, for the forehead of the supine female figure (dus.mtshan, under the heruka's right foot). To the left of the central vertical line, a vertical line is drawn at one large unit to mark the hip and heel of the indrawn left leg; at six small units, for the armpit and the forehead of the prone male figure ('jig.byed, under the heruka's left foot); and at six small units, for the outer edge of the upper arm, the left knee, and the tips of the toes of the left foot.

Next, from the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead, a line is drawn to a point six small units to the left of the central vertical line at the level of the centre of the chest, and this latter point is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals: this shows the angle of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersection of the fifth right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the top of the

foot, to outline the outer edge of the extended right leg, the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the point four small units in from this fifth right vertical line on the level of the top of the foot, to outline the inner edge. Further, the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the bottom edge of the knees, to mark the inner edge of the left thigh; the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel is connected with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper side of the knees, to mark the outer edge of the left thigh. The intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the underside of the knee is connected with the point two small units in from the second left vertical line at the level of the top of the foot, to mark the outer edge of the left calf.

Next, lines are drawn parallel to the line marking the angle of the upper body, six small units to either side, to mark the width of the central face; lines a further two small units out on either side mark the ears; a further six small units out to either side marks the flanking faces; and a further two small units to the left side marks the rear face; this layout is for a four-headed form. For forms with many faces, the pairs of faces flanking the central one are progressively six, four, two, and one small unit wide, the innermost being the widest. Another method is to mark the first pair of flanking faces at four small units' width to either side of the central face, and any further faces, such as the rear-facing one, at two small units' width each to either side. For forms with another face above the central one, this upper face is said to be smaller by one-third than the main face; this progressive diminution applies to all of however many faces may be positioned one above the other. The shape and layout of the faces is as given in the diagrams.

If one allows the recommended distance of three large units plus five small units between the feet of this figure, this will not allow the necessary large unit for the length of the thighs, and they will be too short with respect to the correct proportions. Generally speaking, for legs extended out obliquely, any shortening is in the vertical distance, not in the actual length of the leg measured obliquely. Therefore, the method closest to the standard proportions is to allow four large units between the feet, with lines drawn to mark the thighs of

sixteen and one-half small units' length and calves of twenty small units' length

The size of the parts of the upper and lower body of this figure, the hands and the feet, and so forth, do not differ from those presented in the section above on the Buddha's form. The erect male organ is four small units in length, the glans penis two small units, and the scrotum hanging below is five small units long and four wide.

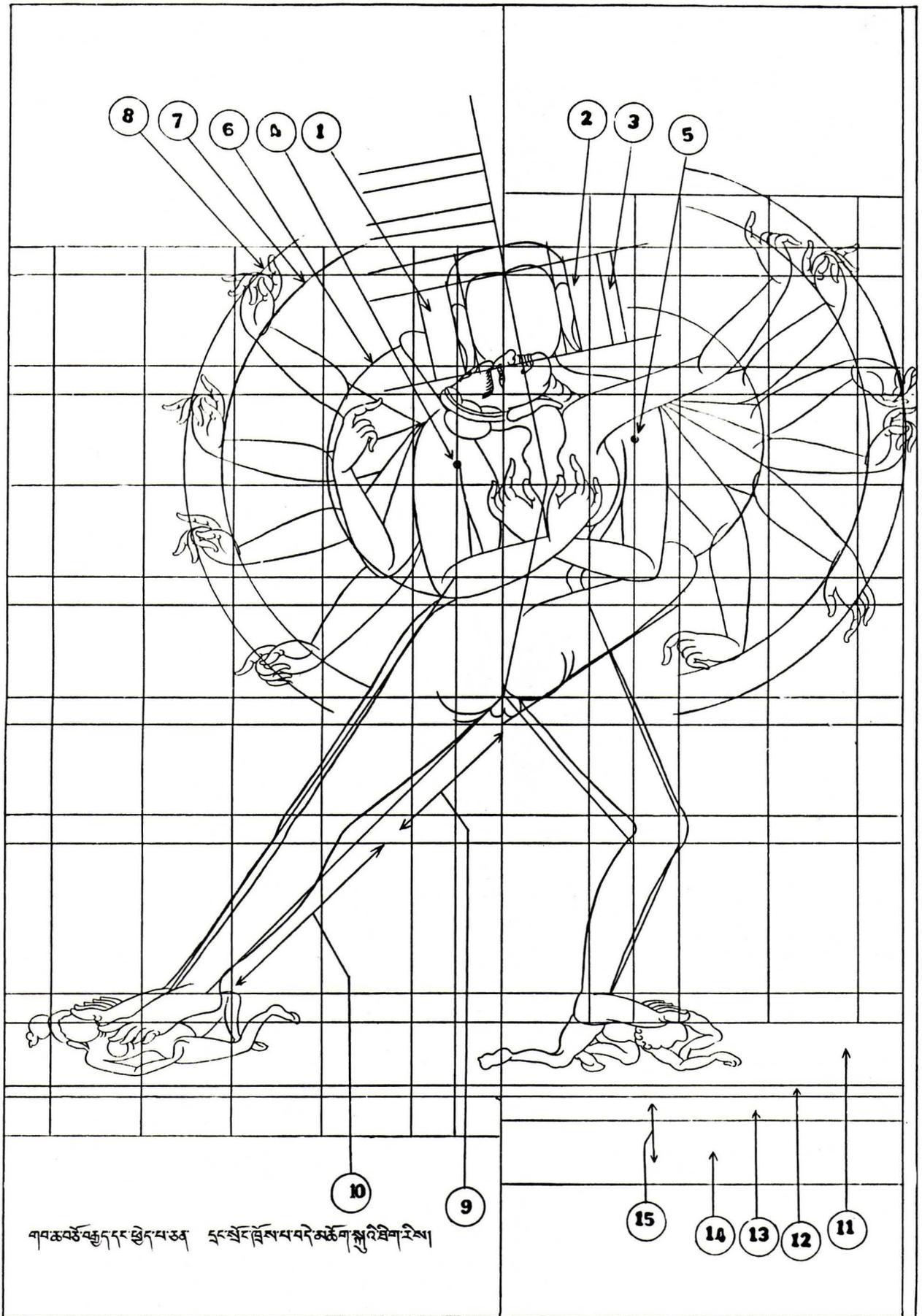
The lengths of the male and female figures under the feet are said to be the same, i.e. three of the main figure's large units.

The following points on the diagram depict different stages in the layout;

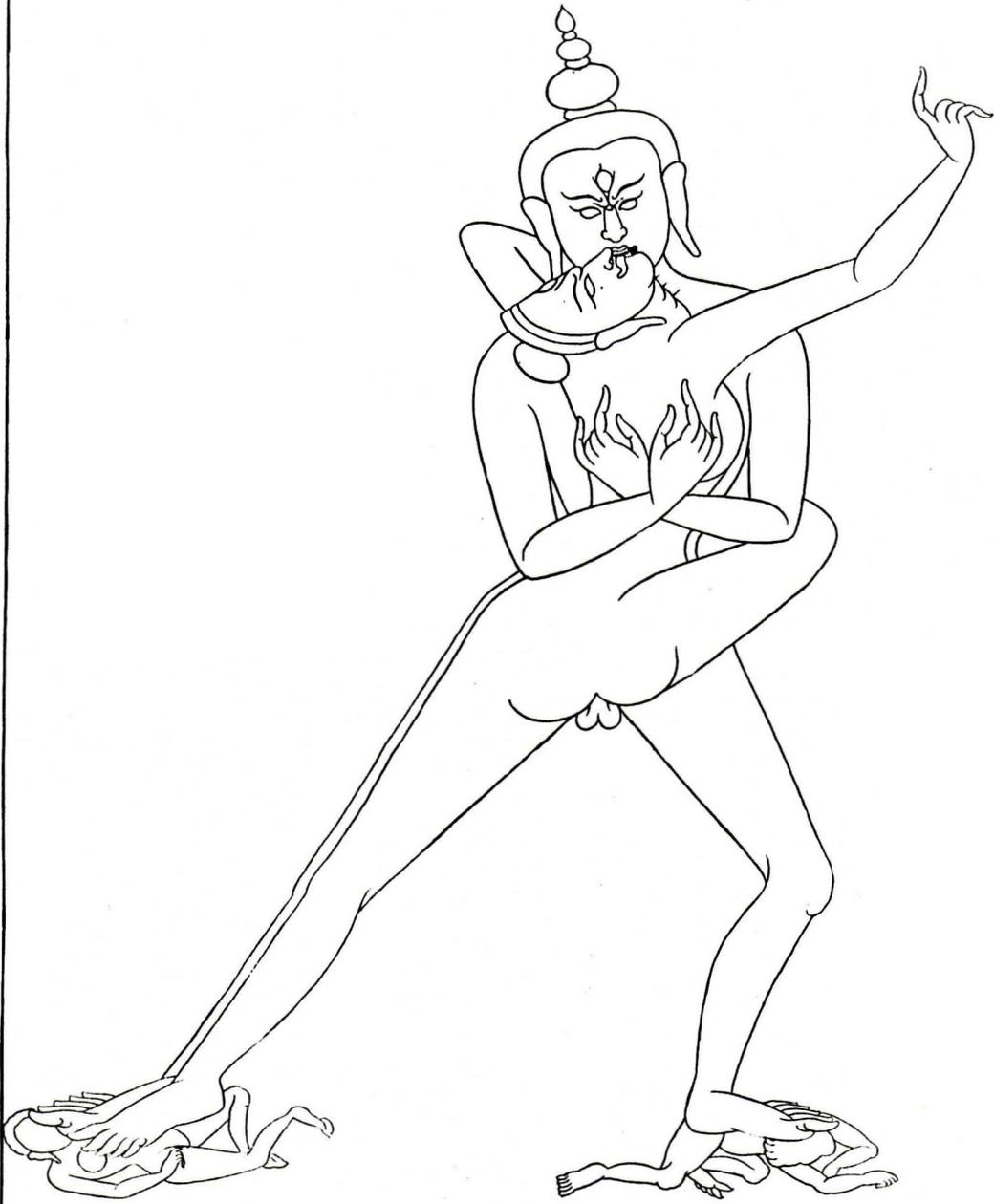
1. a width of six small units.
 2. a width of six small units.
 3. a width of two small units.
 4. from a point six small units to the right of the central vertical line and four small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, an arc is inscribed of radius twenty small units to mark the elbow of the right arms; another arc of radius of a further sixteen small units to mark the wrists; and another arc of radius of a further six small units to mark the edges of the hands holding the symbolic implements.
 5. this process is repeated on the left side to lay out clearly the measures of the left arms; the point used for inscribing the arcs is one and one-half large units to the left of the central vertical line and six small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest
 6. the measure for the masculine divinity's elbows,
 7. wrists, and
 8. clenched hands.
 9. and 10. a two large-unit measure for the lower body, shortened vertically due to the semi-crouching posture.
 11. the feet trampling the supine and prone figures, measuring eight small units.
 12. the sun-disc seat, measuring four small units across (due to the foreshortening effect).
 13. the stamens, measuring four small units high.
 14. the lotus-seat, measuring eight small units in height.
- Another method is to add two small units from the height of the stamens to that of the lotus, as shown at 15. However, there really are no fixed dimensions for the seat, and everyone has their own

particular method. For forms with four figures lying on top of one another on the seat, or three discs — moon, sun, and the planet Rāhu — positioned one above the other, one small unit is allowed for each element. It is also permissible to alter slightly the dimensions as actually given, such as marking the lotus twelve small units high and so forth.

Using this as a model, there is no difference in these proportions for figures such as Hevajra, Kālacakra, or Mahāmāyā, other than reversing the layout for the stance or the curve of the torso. For seated figures such as Guhyasamāja, the layout has been given in the section above concerned with Akṣobhya. The mien — wrathful, smiling, etc. — for each face must be drawn individually.



གཤམ་མཚོ་བརྒྱན་དང་ལྷན་པ་ཅན་ དང་སྤྱོད་ཚུལ་ལ་ལད་མཚོག་སྐྱུ་འཇིག་རེས།



རོན་པ་ལེ་གི་སྲི་ལེད་རྒྱལ་བའི་སྐྱེ། །དམ་པས་མཛུལ་གྱི་མན་པས་མཡིན་ཏེ།
 ལྷན་རྗེ་བཙུག་པོ་ལེ་ལེ་རྟེན་བཟང་པོ། །ལམ་དུ་མཐོང་བའི་ལེ་ལེ་ལེ་ལེ་ལེ།



ཚེ་བའི་ཚེ་མཚོ་གྲགས་ལྷ་པོ་བཟང་།

ཉི་ཤུ་ལྔ་དཔལ་འཁོར་ལོ་སྤེལ།

ལྷན། དཔེ་འདྲིས་ **(P)** བ་ འཁོར་ལོ་སྐྱེས་པའི་ཞལ་དབྱིབས་རྒྱལ་མི་
 ཚིམ་སྟེ་བཞི། ཚུ་ཞལ་སྐྱེ་བ་པོ་ཁྲོམ་པའི་ཉམས་ཅན། གཡས་ཞལ་བྱིས་བྱི་མོ་དང་ལྷ་བྱ། རྒྱལ་
 པའི་ཉམས་ཅན། རྒྱལ་ཞལ་ཉིལ་དབྱིབས་ རྒྱལ་པའི་ཉམས་ཅན། གཡོན་ཞལ་གྱུ་བཞི་དཔལ་པའི་
 ཉམས་ཅན་ཞེས་གསུངས་པས། ཚུ་ཞལ་མཚེག་གི་སྐྱེལ་སྐྱེའི་ཚད་བཞིན་སྐྱེ་བའི་ཉམས་ཅན་ཞེས་དང་།
 དེ་ལས་ཞལ་སྐྱད་ནས་སོཾ་གཅིག་དེ་དགོས་ཚུལ་བཅས་གཉིས་སུ་གསུངས་ཡང་ འདི་ནི་སྐྱེ་བ་ལྷན་གཞལ་
 བའོ།

- ① འདི་ནས་སོཾ་གང་དང་རྒྱང་པ་གསུམ་ཡི།
- ② གང་དང་ཞིང་སོཾ་གང་དང་རྒྱང་པ་གཅིག་ དལྱུས་སོཾ་དེ་ལ།
- ③ རྒྱལ་སོཾ་གང་གི་མཚེམས་ན་ཡེ་ཤེས་ཀྱི་སྐྱེན་བྱེན་བསྟུང་།
- ④ མོད་རྒྱལ་སོཾ་དེ་ ཚུ་སྐྱེན་སོཾ་གང་།
- ⑤ ཞེང་ཚོད་སོཾ་བརྒྱད་ལ།
- ⑥ ཞེང་ཚོད་སོཾ་ལྷ་ལ།
- ⑦ སོཾ་གང་གི་ཚོད།
- ⑧ སོཾ་གཉིས་པའི་ཚོད།
- ⑨ རྒྱལ་གཉིས་པའི་ཚོམ་པར་གང་ལ།
- ⑩ སོཾ་གང་གི་བས་གྱུ་བཞི་པ་དཔལ་པའི་ཉམས་ཅན།

༡༡

11

རྐང་པ་གསུམ་པའི་གོས་གོཅན།

12

ཚམས་བརྩམ་གསུམ་པའི་གདངས་ཚད།

13

དུལ་སེའི་གཉིས་དང་རྐང་པ་གཅིག་པ། གདངས་ཚད་སེའི་གང་པ།

14

སེའི་གཉིས་དང་ནས་གཉིས་ལྷིབས་ཆགས་ཉམས་ཅན་གྱི་ཚད།

15

དུལ་སེའི་གསུམ་དང་ གདངས་ཚད་རྐང་པ་གཉིས་པ།

16

ནས་གཅིག་ཅོམ་གྱི་གདངས་ཚད།

17

སེའི་གཉིས་ལྷིབས་པའི་ཉམས་ཅན།

18

ནས་གསུམ་པའི་གདངས་ཚད།

19

དུལ་སེའི་གཉིས་གདངས་ཚད་སེའི་གང་པ་ལ་ཉ་ཡི་ལྷིབས་ཉམས་ཅན་ནོ།

ཞལ་བཞིའི་དབྱིབས་ཐ་དད་བཤད་པ་ནི། ལྷ་བཞིན་ རྩོམ་ལ་མཛེས་ཞིང་། གཞན་
 ཡང་ རྩུང་བོད་དང་ འཕམ་ ཡི་དུགས་སོགས་དཔའ་ཞིང་འཛིགས་ལ་ཇམ་པའི་ཞལ་རས་ཅན་ལ་
 བྱ། ཏིལ་དབྱིབས་ནི་ལྷ་མོ་ཞིབ་འཛིགས་དང་། རྩོམ་དབྱིབས་ནི་ལྷ་སྲུང་ཚུན་བོད་དང་། གཞན་
 ཞིང་མཛེས་སྤྱུག་ཅན་ལ་བྱ་ཞེས་དང་། ཡང་ རྩོམ་དབྱིབས་ནི་ལྷ་མོའི་འཛིགས་ལ་མཛེས་ཞེས་
 བྱང་འདུག་གོ།

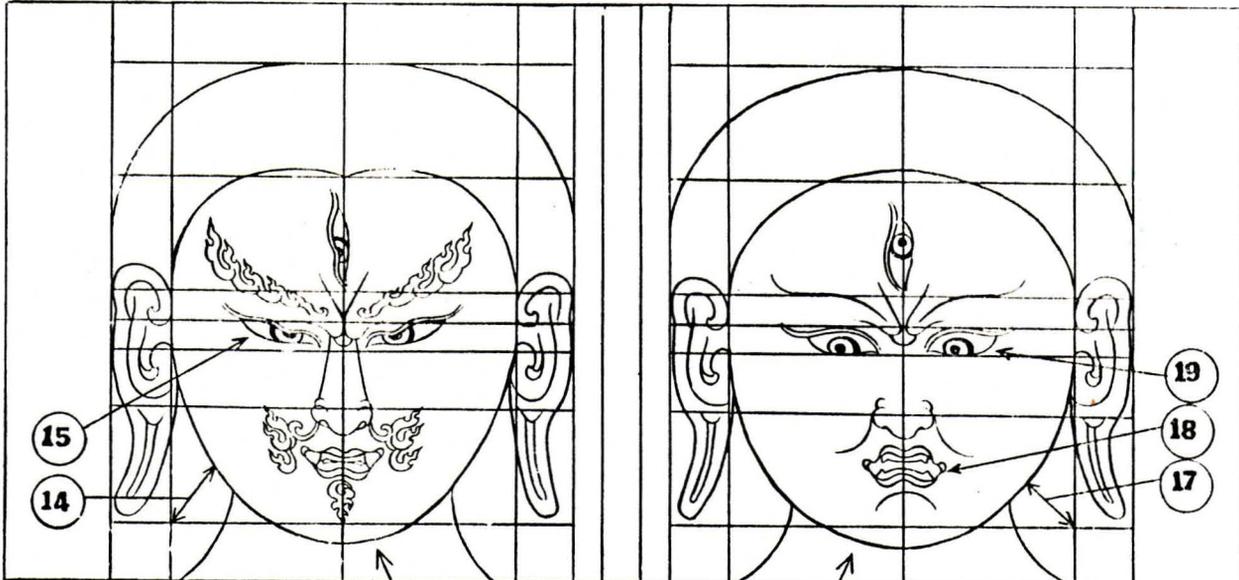
Diagram **P** is a general outline for the shape of the faces

of Cakrasaṃvara. The central face is said to be round, and of wrathful expression; the right face (i.e. the divinity's right) is shaped like a chicken's egg, with seductive mien; the rear face (depicted as the leftmost) is shaped like a sesame seed, with a coquettish expression; and the left face is squarish, with a courageous expression. It is further stated that the central face is rounded according to the proportions of the sublime nirmānakāya (Buddha) model of Section 1, or alternatively that one small unit should be cropped from the lower part of the face of the buddha model to give that of the heruka; it is this latter method which has been adopted here:

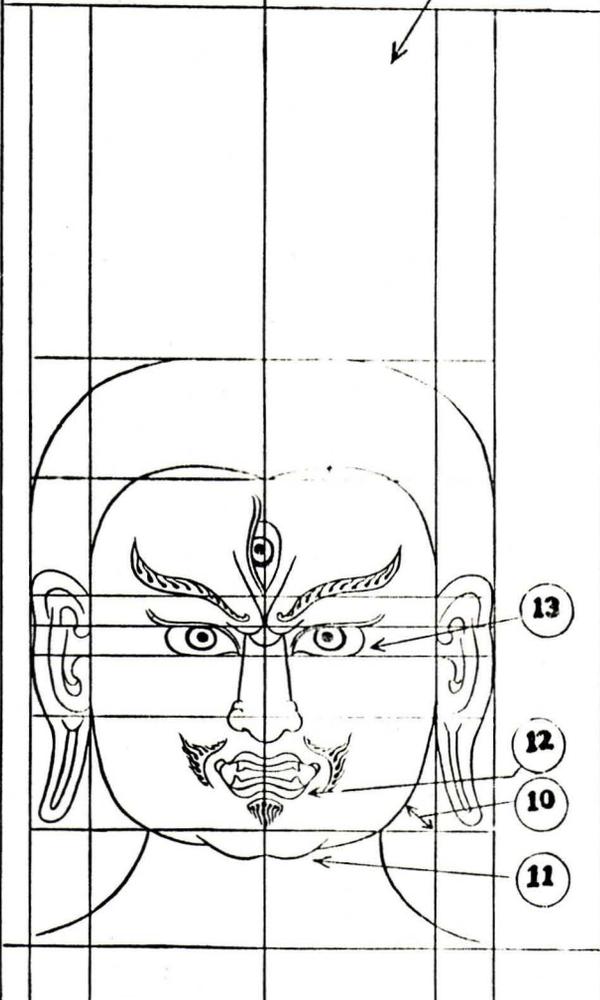
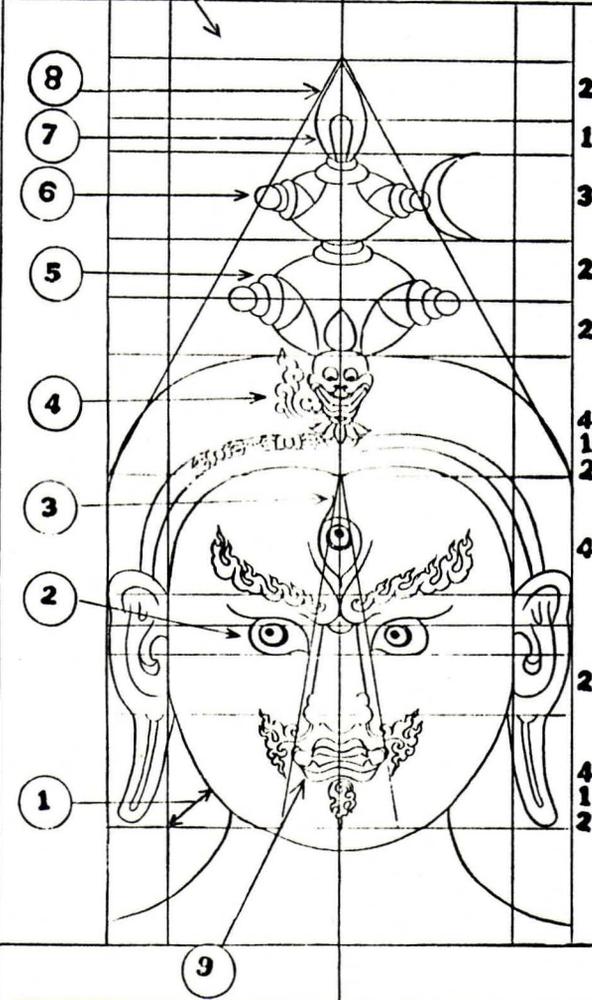
1. a measure of one small unit and three base units is cropped here.
2. this space is one small unit and one base unit wide, and the length is two small units.
3. the upper corner of the vertical eye of awareness (ye.ses.kyi.spyan) is about one small unit below this.
4. the skulls of the crown are two small units high, the jewel ornaments tipping them one small unit.
5. a width of eight small units.
- 6, a width of five small units.
7. a measure of one small unit.
8. a measure of two small units.
9. the bared fangs measure two grains.
10. the left head is squarish in shape, reduced in size by one small unit, and of courageous expression.
11. the chin measures three base units.
12. a space of three grains between the upper and lower teeth.
13. length of two small units plus one base unit, space one small unit wide.
14. the proportions of the right face, with seductive expression, are reduced by two small units plus two grains.
15. length of three small units, space two base units wide.
16. the gap is a mere grain wide.
17. the rear face, with coquettish expression, is reduced by two small units.
18. space three grains wide.

19. length of two small units, space one small unit wide, with the overall shape resembling a fish's belly.

As for the particular treatment of the shapes of the four faces, the left squarish one is wrathful, yet beautiful; another explanation is that the expression is at once majestic and terrible, threatening to evil spirits, cannibal demons, and pretas (hungry ghosts). The rear sesame-seed shaped face is of the sort drawn for peaceful feminine divinities. The right egg-shaped face is described as that of a great person, youthful and handsome; or sometimes as of the kind for feminine divinities, beautiful to look at.



16
མདའ་
གཡུལ་
P
ཐུབ་
གཡུལ་





གསལབདག་གསལ་མཚོ་གུལ་པོ་འཛིན་པས།

པོ་ལུགས་

Section IV ; The Proportions for the Bodhisattva Model

The total height of this model for the forms of bodhisattvas (byan.chub.sems.dpa') is one hundred and twenty small units, arrived at by trimming the extra one-half small unit added to each large unit in the section above on the model for buddhas' forms. The example used

for this layout, in diagram , is for the bodhisattva Mañjuśrī ('Jam.dpal.dbyans).

First the central vertical line is drawn, then the topmost horizontal line to mark the top of the jewel-tip. below this are drawn the following horizontal lines in descending order: for marking the base of the jewel-tip, at five small units; the topknot, at five small units; the usñiṣa, at six small units; the forehead (i.e. the hairline), at four small units; the face (i.e., the chin), at twelve small units; the throat, at four small units; the centre of the chest, at twelve small units; the navel, at twelve small units; the hips, at four small units; the genitals, at eight small units; the upper edge of the knees (of the crossed legs), at four small units; the lower edge of the knees, at four small units; the moon-disc seat, at four small units; and the lotus-seat, at twelve small units. To the (divinity's) left of the central vertical line, four vertical lines are drawn at one, four, two, and eight small units (to lay out the measure for the left arm): the measures for the right arm are the same on the right side, with the addition of two further vertical lines at six small units each.

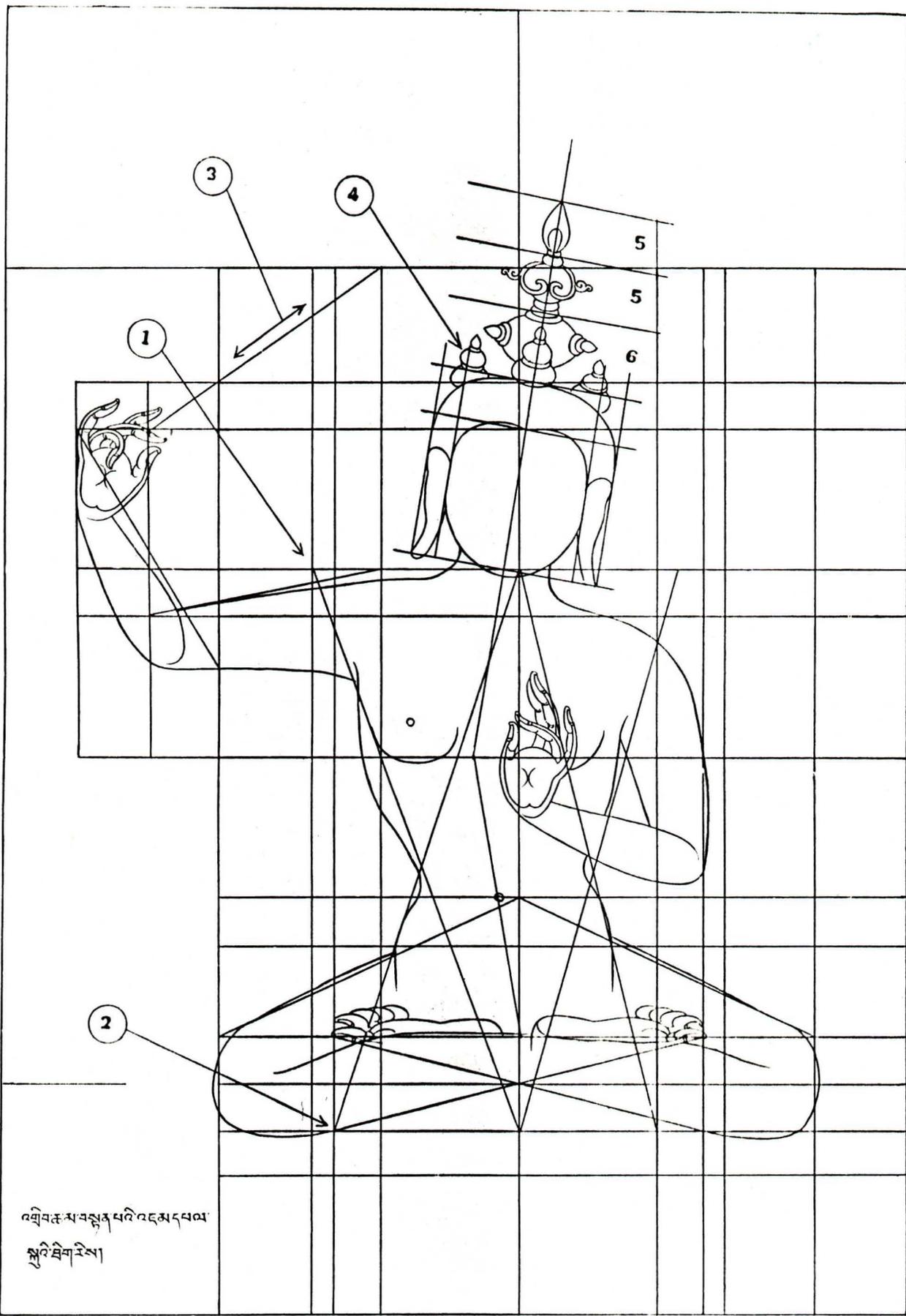
Next, the point four small units to the left of the central vertical line along the topmost horizontal line is connected to the point four small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest; this latter point is connected to the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals; these lines show the angles of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the throat and the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the knees and the fourth right vertical line out from the centre and the fourth left vertical line in towards centre. the intersection of this horizontal line and the central vertical line is connected with the intersections of the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the throat (i.e., the chin) and the second right vertical line out from the centre and the fourth left vertical line in towards centre.

The lines for the layout of the crosslegged posture are as above in the section for Vairocana (Section II).

The line marking the uppermost edge of the right upper arm is arrived at by connecting the intersection of the horizontal line marking the chin and the first right vertical line, with the intersection of the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the throat and the fifth right vertical line. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the forehead and the sixth right vertical line is connected with the point six small units below the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the throat and the fifth right vertical line. The intersection of the horizontal line marking the forehead and the sixth right vertical line is connected with the point six small units below the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the throat along the fourth right vertical line; this gives the line marking the inner edge of the upraised right forearm. The angle of the brandished sword is found by connecting the intersection of the right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the topmost horizontal line.

1. there can be a further extension outwards of two small units here.
2. there can be a reduction of two small units here.
3. length can be either thirty small units or two large units.
4. the five locks or tufts (zur.phud.lña.bcin) are explained as having a length of four small units.

Also, the eyes are drawn two and one-half small units long and one-half a small unit wide. The remaining dimensions are as given in the section on the buddha model. Finally, these proportions apply to all forms of Mañjuśrī; the differences are limited to varying colours (the white and orange forms, etc.), and more or fewer arms, and are set forth in the canonical texts.



འགྲིལ་མ་བསྟན་པའི་འདམ་དཔལ་
 ལྷོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་

ལྷན་རལ་གཞིགས་ཕྱག་སྤོང་སྤྱན་སྤོང་གི་ཐིག་ནི། ཐོག་མར་ཚངས་ཐིག་བཏབ། དེ་ནས་མལ་ནས་ཡས་
 རིམ་དུ། བདག་དཔྱད་ཀྱི་འོག་ཐིག་ དེ་སྤྱོད་བཏུ་གཉིས་ན་ སྤྱོད། བཞིན་ཞབས་འོག་ བཞིན་
 ཞབས་དབང། བཏུ་གཉིས་ན་བྱིན་དབུས། བཏུ་གཉིས་ན་ཕུས་འོག། བཞིན་ཕུས་མོ། བཏུ་གཉིས་
 ན་བརྒྱ་དབུས། བཏུ་གཉིས་ན་གསང་གནས། བཞིན་དམྱི། བརྒྱ་དཔྱད་ལ། བཞིན་སྐོད་སྐབས།
 བཏུ་གཉིས་ན་ཕྱག་ལ་ག། བཏུ་གཉིས་ན་མཐོན་ཚུར། བཞིན་ཀོས་ཀོ། བཏུ་གཉིས་ན་ཚུ་ཞལ།
 བཞིན་ཐོད་དབང། བརྒྱ་དཔྱད་ཕུས་པའི་ཞལ། བཞིན་ཐོད་ཀྱིས། བརྒྱ་དཔྱད་འཛིངས་སྤྱི་འཛིངས།
 བཞིན་ཐོད་ཀྱིས། ལྷན་ན་སྤྱུ་ལ་སྤྱི་འཛིངས། གཉིས་ན་ཐོད་ཀྱིས། བཞིན་འོད་དབལ་ཞལ།
 ལྷན་གཉིས་ན་ཐོད་ཀྱིས། གཉིས་ན་གཏུ་གཏུར། ལྷན་ན་མེ་ཏོག་བཅས་སོ། དེ་ནས་ཐོན་ཐིག་
 ནི། ཚངས་ནས་གཡས་གཡོན་དུ། མེ་ཏོག་ཞལ་བའོད་དབལ་གྱི་ཞལ་ཞེད། གསུམ་མེ་
 གཞལ་བས་ ལྷུ་ལ་སྤྱི་ཚུ་ཞལ་ཞེད། དེའི་གཡས་གཡོན་དུ། ལྷན་བཞི་པེ་བསྐྱེད་པས་ལྷུ་
 ཞལ། བཞི་པེ་གཞལ་བས་ལྷུ་ལ་པའི་ཚུ་ཞལ། དེའི་གཡས་གཡོན་དུ་བཞི་པེ་བསྐྱེད་པས་ལྷུ་ཞལ།
 དེའོག་ཚོས་སྤྱི་ཚུ་ཞལ་ལ་གཡས་གཡོན་དུ་མོད་དུག་པེ། དེ་ནས་བཞི་པེ་བསྐྱེད་པས་ལྷུ་ཞལ་དང།
 མཚན་ལྷན། དེ་ནས་བཞི་པེ་དབུང་མགོ། གཉིས་ཀྱིས་དབུང་པའི་ལྷུ་རིམ་བཅས་སོ། དེ་ནས་
 ཕྱག་ལ་མོད་ཀྱི་ཐིག་ནི། ཕྱག་ས་ཚངས་འབྲུད་ས་ནས་གཡས་གཡོན་དུ་ཞལ་པེ་གཞལ། དེ་ནས་ཐོན་དུ་
 མོད་བཞི་པེ་འཚོམས་ན་མཚན་མཔེ་བ། མཚན་མཔེ་སྤྱོད་ནས་ཐང་སྐོར་ཀྱིས་ མོད་ཀྱི་ལུ་བསྐོར་བས་
 ཚུ་ཕྱག་གི་ལྷུ་ཚེགས། དེའི་ལྷུ་མོད་བཏུ་དུག་གིས་བསྐོར་བས་ ལུང་ཐང་བཏུག་པའི་ལྷུ་བས་ཀྱིས་
 ཕྱག་མགོ་དང་བཅས་པའི་ཚེད། དེའི་ལྷུ་མོད་མོད་བཞི་པེ་ཚན་ཀྱི་རིམ་པ་ལྷ་བསྐོར། རིམ་པ་ལྷ་བོ་ཚ་
 ལྷུ་དུ་དུག་པེ་བཞོ། ཚེ་མོད་ནས་ཀྱི་ལ་རིམ་བཞི་པེ་ཕྱག་ བཏུ་གཉིས་ བཏུ་བཞི་ བཏུ་དུག་
 བཅོམ་བརྒྱད་ ཉི་ལུ་པེ་བཞོད་པས་བཞི་བརྒྱ་བརྒྱད་ཅུ་འབྲུང། གཉིས་པོས་དེ་མཚུངས་བཤེས་པས་
 ཕྱག་དཔུ་བརྒྱ་དུག་ལྷན་དང། དེ་སྤོང་ཚུ་ཕྱག་བཞི་བརྒྱ་ཞེ་བརྒྱད་བསྐྱན་པས་ཕྱག་སྤོང་དང་བརྒྱད་འབྲུང་
 རོ། བྱིས་ཚའགའ་ལ་སྤྱུ་ལ་ཕྱག་གོང་བཞིན་བཞོད་ནས། ཚུ་ཕྱག་བཞི་བརྒྱ་ཕྱིས་འབྲུག་པས།
 དེ་ལྷན་ན་ཕྱག་སྤོང་ཕྱག་གཉིས་ལས་མི་ཡོང་བས། ཕྱག་སྤོང་དང་བརྒྱད་ནི་ལེས་པར་དུ་དགོས་པས་
 མཐུན་ཀྱི་ཕྱག་བརྒྱད་མ་མཚེས་པའི་ ཚུ་ཕྱག་བཞི་བརྒྱ་བཞོད་དགོས་སོ།

༡༡

- ① འོག་མའི་སོར་བརྒྱད་པ།
- ② བློ་ཞལ་ འོག་མའི་སོར་བརྒྱད་པའི་ཚོད།
- ③ ལོངས་སྐྱུ་ འོག་མའི་སོར་བརྒྱད་པའི་ཚོད།
- ④ རྒྱལ་ཞལ་ འོག་མའི་སོར་བརྒྱད་པའི་ཚོད།
- ⑤ ཚོ་བྱལ་བཞི་བཅུ་ ལྷན་དང་བཅས།
- ⑥ ལྷུ་ལ་བྱལ་བཅུ་གཉིས།
- ⑦ ལྷུ་ལ་བྱལ་བཅུ་བཞི།
- ⑧ ལྷུ་ལ་བྱལ་བཅུ་དྲུག །
- ⑨ ལྷུ་ལ་བྱལ་བཅོ་བརྒྱད།
- ⑩ ལྷུ་ལ་བྱལ་གཉིས།
- ⑪ སའ་ཉི་ཉུ་པའི་ཞིང་ཚོད།
- ⑫ རྒྱལ་རྒྱུད་གོས་པའི་ཚ་གཅིག །
- ⑬ བུས་མོའི་ཐིག་ལ་སོར་གཉིས་ཀྱིས་མ་རྒྱལ་པ།
- ⑭ རྒྱལ་ས་འདིའི་རྩེ་དཀྱིལ་མང་རྒྱའི་རྒྱུ་ས་ལ་ཞལ་ཚོད་གསུམ་དང་སོར་བཞི་བརྒྱེད་དེ

གཡམ་ནས་གཡོན་སྐྱོན་ས་བརྒྱུད། གཡོན་ནས་གཡམ་སྐྱོན་ས་རྒྱུད་བས། དེ་བཞི་འོད་འཁོར་གྱི་དབྱིབས་
 འཕྱུང་། ལྷུ་ལ་ལོ་ལྷུ་ལ་བྱལ་གི་མཐའ་ནས་སོར་རྒྱལ་ཚུལ་མའོན་པ་ཅན་དབྱེད་དེ་ཚོད་བཞི་བྱེད་པ་ལས་
 བརྒྱེད་ཚོད་ལ་མ་རྒྱལ།

གཞན་རྒྱུད་དང་བྱལ་མཚན་སོགས་མའོན་རྒྱུ་ས་ལས་ངེས་པར་བྱ་བོ།

Still in Section IV, diagram  gives the layout for the

one-thousand-armed, one-thousand-eyed form of Avalokiteśvara (slyan.ras. gzigs.phyag.ston.spyan.ston). First the central vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowermost, marking the base of the lotus-seat; above this, at twelve small units, the top of the lotus; at four small units, the soles of the feet; at four small units, the tops of the feet; at twelve small units, the mid-calf; at twelve small units, the lower edge of the knees; at four small units, the tops of the knees; at twelve small units, the mid-thigh; at twelve small units, the genitals; at four small units, the hips; at eight small units, the navel; at four small units, the narrowing of the waist; at twelve small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the base of the throat; at four small units, the chin; at twelve small units, the central face (i.e., the forehead/hairline); at four small units, the crown of the head; at eight small units, the central face of the second row (rgyas.pa'i.zhal); at four small units, the crown of this head; at eight small units, the central sambhogakāya face of the third row (lons.sku'i.zhal); at four small units, the crown of this head; at six small units, the nirmānakāya face (sprul.sku'i.zhal); at two small units, the crown of this head; at four small units, the uppermost head, that of Am tābha; at one and one-half small units, the crown of this head; at one small unit, the usnisa; and at one-half a small unit, the jewel-tip.

As for the vertical lines, a pair drawn one small unit out to either side of the central vertical line marks the width of the face of Amitābha; three small units out to either side of centre marks the width of the nirmānakāya face; three and one-half small units out to either side of centre marks the width of the central sambhogakāya face; the lines marking the flanking faces are a further three and one-half small units out to either side; those marking the width of the central face of the second row are four small units out to either side; and those marking the flanking faces of this row are a further four small units out to either side. Below this, the central dharmakāya face measures six small units out to either side of the central vertical line; lines drawn a further six small units out to either side of this central face mark the width of the flanking faces of this row, and the armpits. A further four small units out to either side marks the shoulders, and a further two small units out, the outer edges of the upper arms.

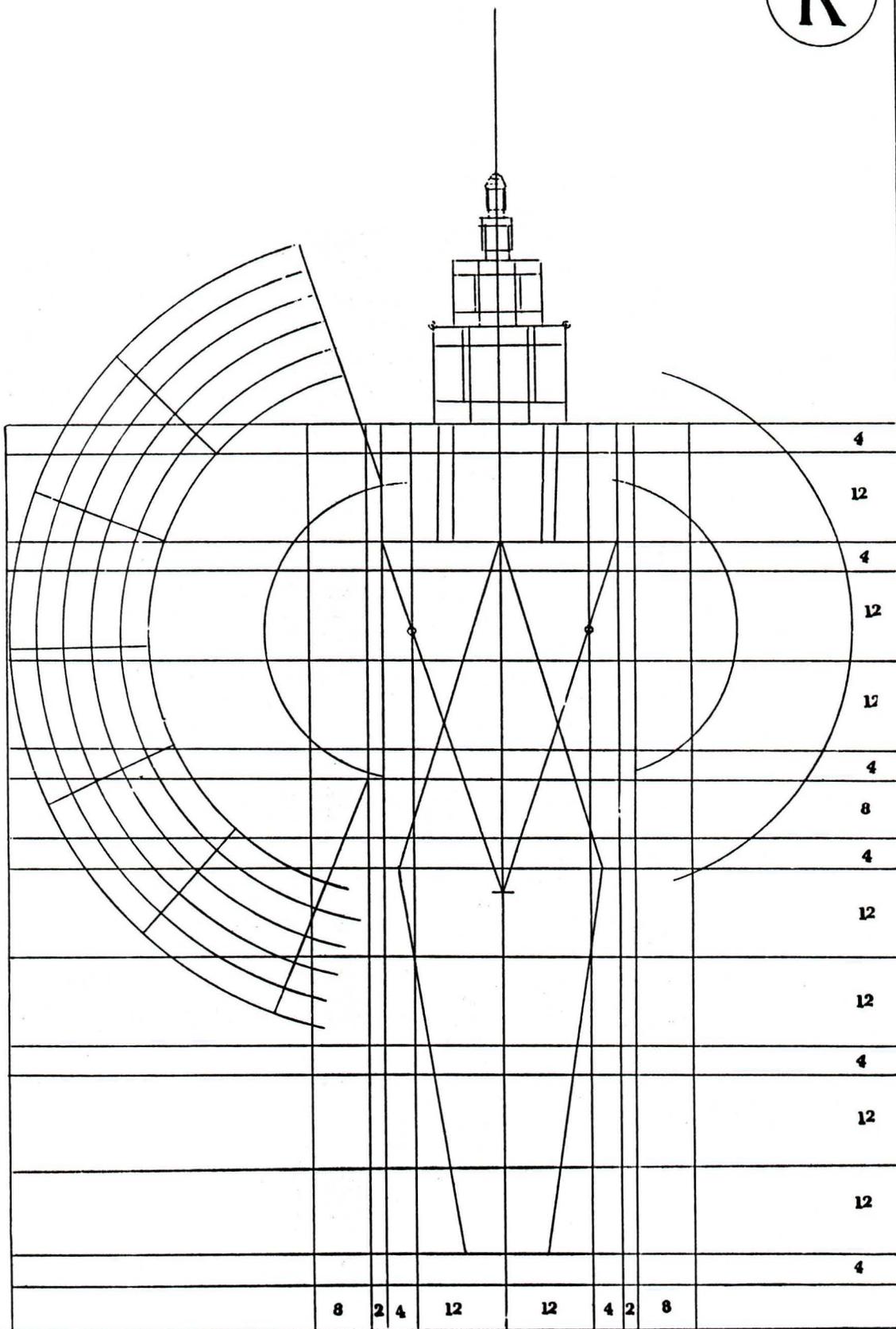
Now the lines are drawn for the concentric circles of arms. A distance of one large unit is measured out to either side of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest; marks are made four small units above these points. Using these marks as centres, arcs are inscribed of twenty small units radius to mark the elbows of the eight main arms; a radius of a further sixteen small units gives the measure for the first circle of forty-eight hands, which are held in loose fists. Five more concentric arcs are inscribed, each one of radius four small units greater than the last; these arcs are divided into six equal sectors, and the arcs of each sector from innermost outwards are divided into twelve, fourteen, sixteen, eighteen, and twenty hands, respectively. This makes a total of four hundred and eighty on one side, and a similar number on the other, for a total of nine hundred and sixty; adding the forty-eight arms of the first circle gives a grand total of one thousand and eight arms. In some drawing manuals, the secondary-emanation hands (*sprul.phyag*) are arranged as described above, but the main arms are said to be forty in number; while this would give a total of exactly one thousand and no more, there must actually be one thousand and eight arms, and so it is necessary to draw forty arms in the first circle, which number does not include the eight foremost arms holding the symbolic implements.

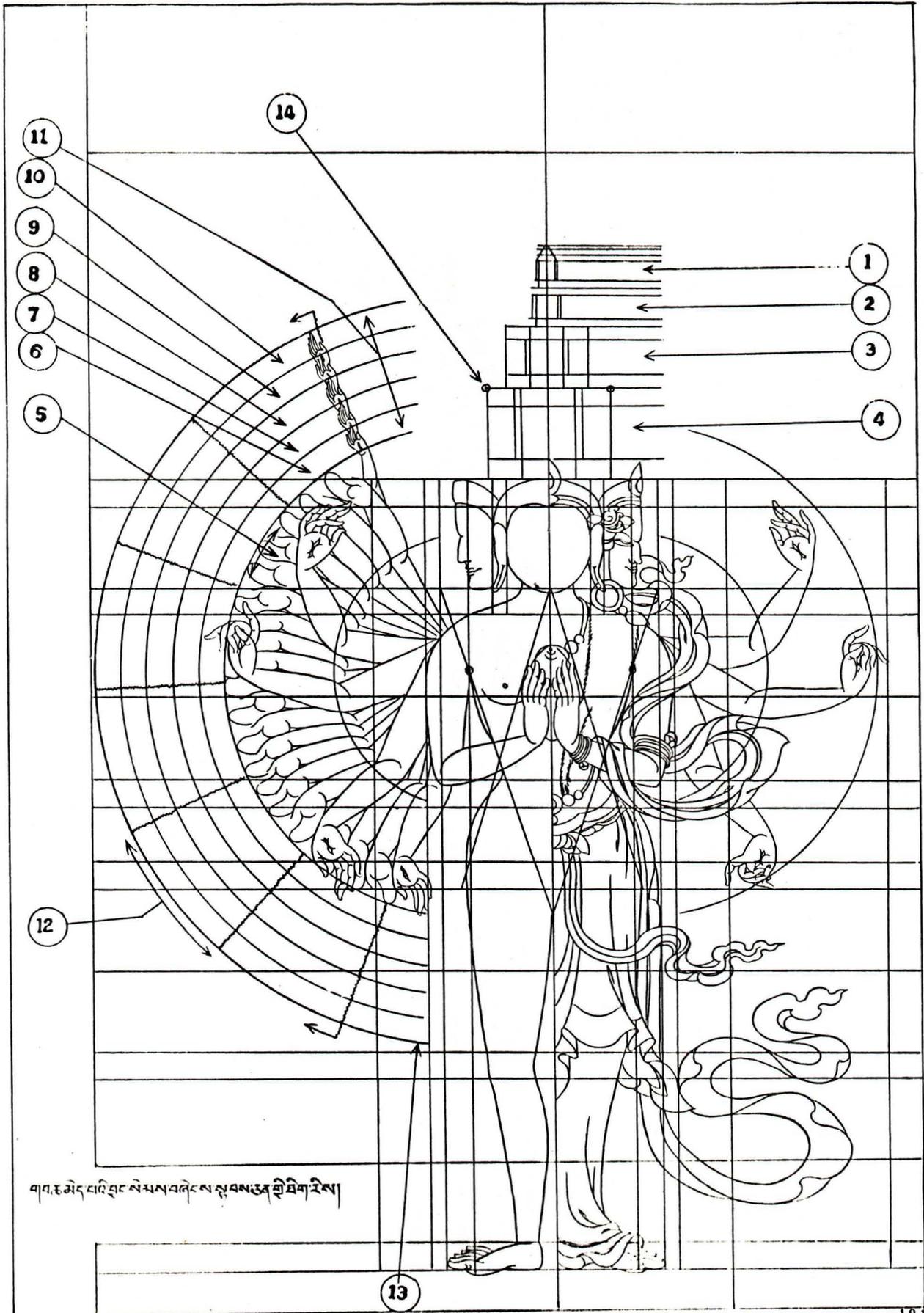
1. measurement below is eight small units.
2. same measurement for wrathful *nirmānakāya* face,
3. the *sambhogakāya* faces, and
4. the second row of faces.
5. the main arms, with eyes on each palm.
6. of the secondary-emanation hands, the twelve-hand sector,
7. the fourteen-hand sector,
8. the sixteen-hand sector,
9. the eighteen-hand sector, and
10. the twenty-hand sector.
11. width of twenty small units.
12. one of the six sectors.
13. two small units short of the horizontal line marking the knee-level.

14. from here, arcs inscribed of radius three and four large units, to left from the righthand point and to right from the lefthand point, give the shape of the halo around the heads. The nimbus (*rgyab.yol*) extends about six small units out from the outermost circle of hands, but is simply drawn in, no specific radius being given.

The remaining elements, ornaments, implements, and so forth, can be found in the canonical descriptions.

R





གཤམ་ཅུ་མེད་པའི་གྲང་སེམས་འཁོར་ལ་སྤྲུམ་ཅན་གྱི་ཐིག་ཟེེས།

Diagram **(S)** gives more detailed proportions for the eleven

heads (of this form of Avalokiteśvara). The dharmakāya face is twelve small units square, the ears are each two small units wide; the flanking faces are a further six small units out to either side. The eyes and the nose are laid out as in the section above on Vairocana (Section II), except that the eyes in this case are two and one-half small units long and one-half a small unit wide. The five-pointed crown, which is six small units high and drawn according to the usual pattern, starts in the middle of the crown of the head, which is four small units high (from hairline to crown); the crown with five points therefore covers the throat of the head above the central dharmakāya face.

Next, four small units are subtracted from the measure of the dharmakāya face; the remaining eight small units are redivided into twelve equal parts, giving the measure of the second central face. So, above the crown of the head of the central dharmakāya face, the throat of the second central face measures four of these new units, the actual face twelve of these units, and the crown of this head (from hairline to crown) four of these units in height. The ears are two units wide, and the flanking faces a further six new units out to either side. The five-pointed crown is six of these new units high, and the eyes and so forth are measured accordingly (i.e., using the standard proportions but the new unit of measure).

Again, four units are subtracted from the measure of the second central face, the remainder is redivided to give twelve equal units, and so forth as above. Further, eight of these newest units of measure form the basis for the measure of the nirmāṇakāya face above: this is the general principle.

1. measure of nine base units (i.e., two and one-quarter small units),
2. of fourteen base units and one grain (three and five-eighths small units),
3. of twenty-one base units and one grain (five and three-eighths small units).
4. of thirty-two base units (eight small units), and
5. of twelve small units.

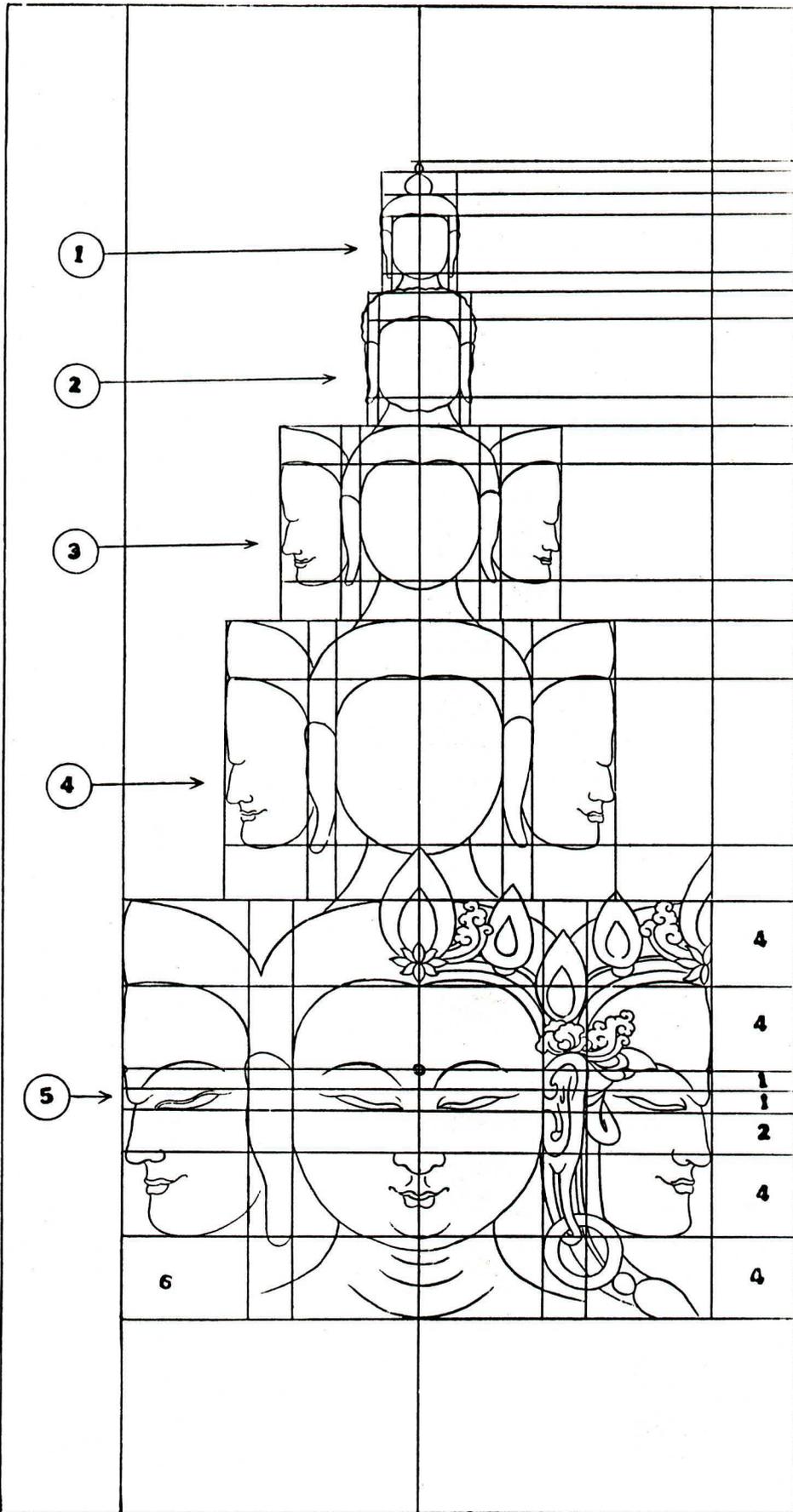


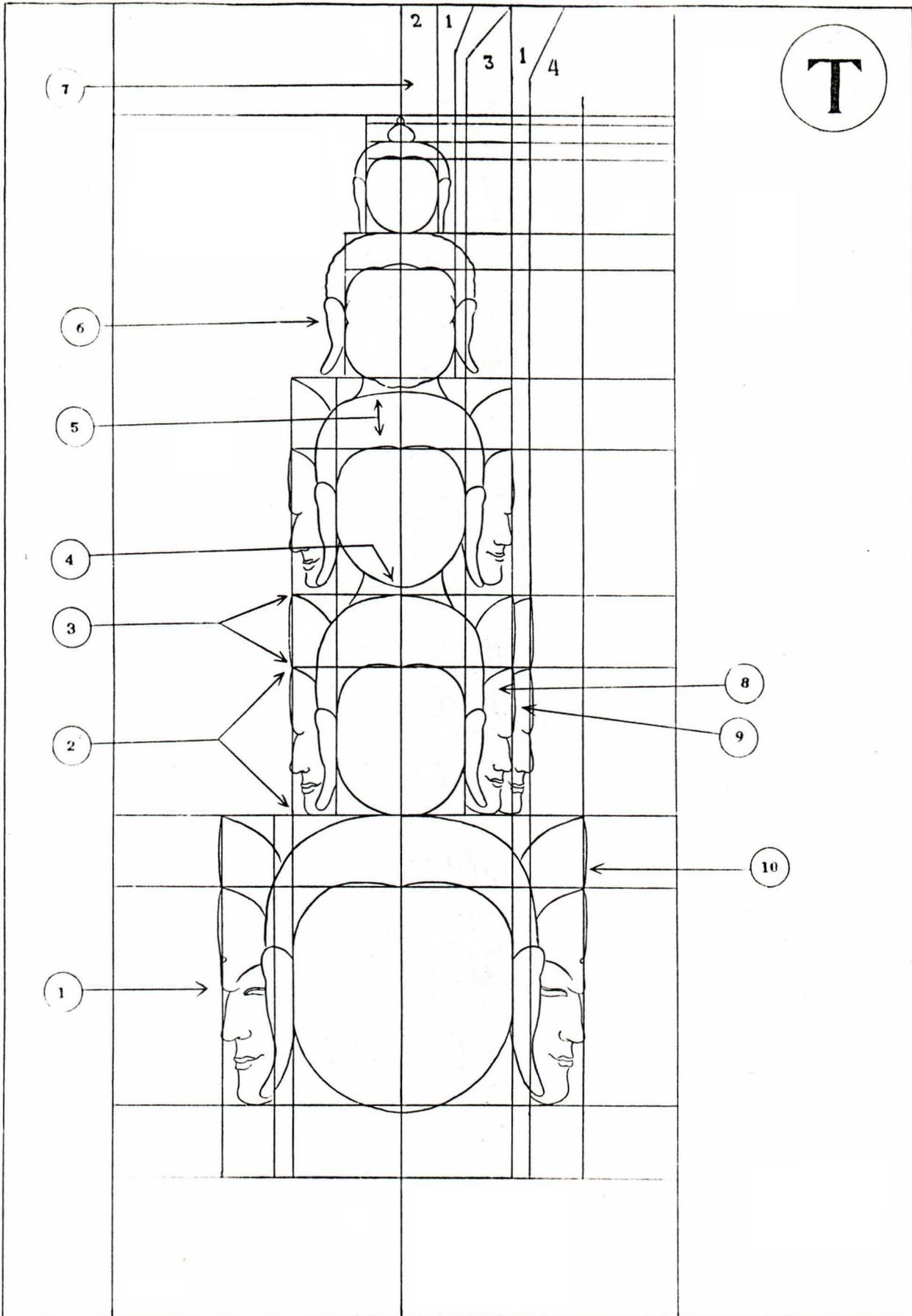
Diagram **T** shows a variation for the layout of the faces of the

eleven-faced form of Avalokiteśvara. The dharmakāya face is the usual twelve small units in height, while the flanking faces are here stated to be a further four small units out to the right and left; if this four-unit measure includes the width of the ears of the central face, this will result in flanking faces which are too narrow. The general rule for figures with only one flanking face on either side of the central one, is to draw these flanking faces each six small units in width (i.e., in profile); while for figures with additional faces, the rule is to include the width of the central face's ear in this six-unit width of the flanking face, while additional faces to the left or right are each two small units wide, or even one small unit (for figures such as Sitachatra, which have many faces); this is the opinion of the erudite and venerable Tsewang.

Now, the second central face and the central sambhogakāya face are said to be each eight small units high, with the crowns of the heads each four small units (from hairline to crown). Not only does this look unattractive, but it fails to conform to standard proportion, where the crown of the head is never a full one-half of the measure of the face; allowing for the throat of the next head above the crown of the lower head is intended to be an attractive feature, but in actual practice is not appealing when so laid out. Similarly, the wrathful nirmāṇakāya face has a gaping mouth, making the chin somewhat longer than normal; when the crown of the sambhogakāya head below has been laid out as given, there is no space for extending the chin. Finally, as to the instruction to measure one small unit to either side of the central vertical line for the width of the face of Amitābha, this gives the face an oblong shape which does not match that of the others.

1. face is twelve small units high, and
2. eight small units high.
3. hairline to crown measures four small units.
4. for aesthetic reasons, one small unit is subtracted from the eight-unit measure of the face, and
5. two small units from the four-unit height of the crown of the head.
6. height of six small units.
7. since the recommended one unit does not suit well here, the measure is two small units.
8. the flanking faces are three small units wide.
9. a variation of the four-unit measure.
10. the flanking faces are four small units wide.

T



རྩིས་པའི་ སོའི་བརྒྱ་དང་བརྒྱད་པ་སྟེ། རེ་ཡང་ ཐོད་དཔང་སོའི་གསུམ། ཞལ་བྱིས་སོའི་བརྒྱ་
 བཞི་ས། མཐོན་པ་སོའི་གསུམ། ཐུགས་ཀ་བརྒྱ་གཞི་ས། རྩེ་བ་བརྒྱ་གཞི་ས། གསང་བ་བརྒྱ་
 བཞི་ས་བཅས་སྟེ། བོན་ས་གསང་བའི་པར་དུ་ཞལ་བྱེད་ལྟེ། སོའི་མང་བཞི་ལོ། དེ་ནས་ དཔྱི་ལ་གཞི་ས།
 བརྒྱ་ལ་ཉེ་གཞི་ས། ལུས་མོ་གསུམ། ཐུན་པ་ཉེ་གཞི་ས། རྩི་བ་གསུམ་བཅས། གསང་ནས་
 ཞབས་ཀྱི་པར་ཞལ་བྱེད་ལྟ། རྩེད་སྐད་བརྩོམས་པས་ཞལ་ཚད་དགུ་པ། སོའི་བརྒྱ་དང་བརྒྱད་དོ།
 ཚངས་ནས་མཚན་རྩི་སོའི་བརྒྱ། དཔུང་ལྟེ། སོའི་བརྩོ་བརྒྱ། ལུག་ངར་བརྒྱ་བཞི། ལུག་མགོ་ཞལ་
 གང། བརྩོམས་པས་སོའི་བཞི། གཅིག་ཤེས་དེ་མཚུངས་བཅས་ སོའི་བརྒྱ་དང་བརྒྱད་པ།
 རྩེ་ཞེད་མཉམ་པའོ།

U

དེ་ལས་ བཞུགས་སྐབས་ཅན་རྩེ་བརྩོན་སྟེ་ལ་མའི་ཐོག་ནི། ཐོག་པར་ཚངས་ཐོག་
 བཟུམ། དེ་ནས་གཙུག་རྩེ་རྩེ་ཡི་འབྲུད་ཐོག་ །དེ་ཐོག་སོའི་བཞི་ན་གཙུག་རྩེ། ལུག་ན་ཐོའི་རྩེ་གས།
 གསུམ་ན་ཐོད་དཔང། བརྒྱ་གཞི་ས་ན་ཞལ། གསུམ་ན་མཐོན་པ། བརྒྱ་གཞི་ས་ན་ཐུགས་ཀ།
 བརྒྱ་དན་ཐུགས་སྐད། བཞི་ན་སྐད་སྐབས། བརྒྱ་གཞི་ས་གསང་གནས། བཞི་ན་ལུས་འོག།
 བརྒྱ་གཞི་ས་ལོང་ལུ། བརྒྱ་དན་མཚན་རྩི། བཞི་ན་ལུག་གོང། བརྒྱ་གཞི་ས་ན་ལུས་མོ་བཅས་དང།
 ཚངས་ནས་གཡོན་ལྗོངས་སྟེ། ལུག་ན་ཐུགས་དཔུས། བརྒྱ་ན་མཚན་རྩི། བརྒྱ་དན་སྟེ་ཐོད་དཔང་ལུས་མོ་
 བཅས་སོ། དེ་ནས་ གཙུག་རྩེ་རྩེ་ཡི་འབྲུད་ཐོག་དང། ཚངས་ཐོག་འབྲུད་ས་ནས་ གཡམས་སྟེ།
 སོའི་བཞི་མོང་མཚན་ས་ནས་ གཡོན་ཐོག་དང་པོ་དང་ཐུགས་ཐོག་འབྲུད་སའ་སྟེ་ལ། དེ་ནས་ཚངས་
 གསང་འབྲུད་སའ་སྟེ་ལ་བས་ རྩེད་འབྲིང་དང་སྐད་འབྲིང་རྩེ་གས། གཡོན་ཐོག་དང་པོ་དང་ཐུགས་ཐོག་
 འབྲུད་ས་ནས་ གཡོན་ཐོག་ཐ་མ་དང་གསང་ཐོག་འབྲུད་ས་སྟེ་ལ་བས་བརྒྱ་གཡོན་པའི་ཐོག་འབྲུང།
 གཡོན་གཞི་ས་པ་དང་མཐོན་ཐོང་འབྲུད་ས་ནས། གཡོན་ཐ་མ་དང་ཐུགས་སྐད་འབྲུད་སའ་སྟེ་ལ་བས།
 དཔུང་གཡོན་པའི་ཐོག་འབྲུང། ཚངས་གསང་འབྲུད་ས་ནས་གཡམས་ཐ་མ་དང་ལུས་ཐོག་འབྲུད་སའ་
 རྩེ་ལ་བས་བརྒྱ་གཡམས་པའི་ནང་རིས་འབྲུང། དེ་ནས་གཡམས་གཞི་ས་པ་དང་ལོང་ཐོག་འབྲུད་སའ་
 རྩེ་ལ་བས་ ཞབས་གཡམས་པའི་ཐོག་འབྲུང་དོ། འདི་ལོ་ཞལ་རས་ནི་བདེ་མཚོག་གི་རྒྱལ་
 ཞལ་བཞི་ན་ལ། ཐུན་ཉི་ཉི་ལོ་སྟེ་བ་འདྲ་བ། དཔུང་སོའི་གསུམ་པ་ ཞེད་སོའི་གཅིག་པ།

༡༡། འགའ་ཞིག་ཞེང་མོ་བྱེད་གཉིས་པ་གསུངས་ཀྱང་། ལྷ་མོ་ཞི་བ་ལ་འུང་མི་
 མཛོལ་བ་ལ་གོང་བཞིན་དང་། ཐོད་པའི་རྩུ་ལྷུ་པ་ཅན་མོ་རྩུག་པའི་ཞེང་། ལྷན་གྱི་རྩོམ་པའི་
 ཐད་རྩུང་ཟད་རྒྱས་པ། ཞལ་སྲུང་ཕྱ་བ་སྒོའི་དབྱིབས་ལྷ་སྤྱ། མཁུ་ཚོས་གྱི་དབྱུག་མཐོ་ལ་
 མཛོལ་བ། ལྷན་དང་རྩུན་པལ་མོ་གསུམ་ལྟེ། ཞེང་བྱེད་གཉིས་པ། མཐིན་པ་མོ་རྩུག་
 པའི་ཞེང་ཚད་ཅན། མཐིན་ཚོ་ནས་ཕག་མཐའ་མོ་བུ་ལ། དབྱང་མགོ་ཞུམ་པའི་རྣམ་པ་ཅན།
 ལུ་པའི་ཐད་ཞེང་མོ་དགུ་པ། ལུ་མའི་རྩོ་ནས་མཚན་རྩོམ་མོ་གང་པ། རྐྱེད་སྐབས་མོ་བུ་
 པའི་ཞེང་ཞལ་ཚད་གཅིག་གི་ཞེང་ཚད། ཁ་ཅིག་མོ་བུ་པའི་ཞེང་ཚད། ལྷེ་ཐད་མོ་མོ་
 པའི་ཞེང་བྱུ་ལ་ན། རྐྱེད་སྐབས་ཞལ་ཚད་ཅན་དུ་བྱེད་གསུངས། ལྷ་སྲུང་འཕེལ་ག་ཡངས་པའི་ལྷི་
 ལྷེ་འོག་ཐད་ཞེང་མོ་མོ་བཙོ་བུ་དབྱུག་པ་ཡང་ཡོད། གསང་བའི་ལྷ། དབྱུག་མོ་རྩུག་པ།
 ཟེའུ་བུ་མོ་གསུམ་པ། འཕེང་ཚོས་གྱི་རྩུ་མོ་བཞི་རྒྱུ་པ། བུ་ལྷོ་བ་རྣམས་དབྱུག་སྲུ་
 ལ་རྩོ་བུ་ཅད་ཟད་ཕྱ་བ། མིག་བར་ཡངས་པ། ཞལ་མཚུ་འུར་ལ་མཛོལ་བ། ལྷན་དང་
 ཞལ་ལྷག་རྣམས་ལ་འུ་མོ་ལ་ཅན། ཞབས་སུག་མཉེན་ལ་དང་པ་ཡིད་འཕྲེག་པའི་བདག་ཉིད་ཅན་
 ཞེས་གསུངས།

- ① གཙུག་ཏུ་མོ་བཞི་བྱེད་བསྐྱང་བྱེད་པའང་ཡོད།
- ② མོ་རྩུག་པའི་འོད་དཔག་མེད་ཀྱི་ཚད་ཞེས་ཀྱང་
- ③ ཞེང་མོ་དགུ་པ་དང་ བུ་ལྷོ་པའང་།
- ④ ཞེང་མོ་རྩུག་པ།
- ⑤ ཞེང་མོ་བུ་ལ།
- ⑥ ལྷ་གདན་གྱི་མིག །
- ⑦ བདག་དན་གྱི་དཔང་།
- ⑧ ཞབས་སུག་མོ་མོ་བུ་བཞི། ཞལ་ཚད་བྱུག་པའང་རྣམ་།

Section V ; The Proportions for the Nine-unit Model for
Feminine Divinities (rgyal.yum)

The total height for the forms of feminine divinities is nine spans (mtho.dgu.pa) or large units; dividing each large unit into twelve small units gives a total of one hundred and eight small units. Of these, the crown of the head measures three small units; the face, twelve small units; the throat, three small units; to the centre of the chest is a distance of twelve small units; to the navel, another twelve small units; and to the genitals, another twelve small units; a total measure of four and one-half large units, or fifty-four small units, between the crown of the head and the genitals. Next, the hips measure two small units; the thighs, twenty-two small units; the knees, three small units; the calves, twenty-two small units; and the heels, three small units; the total measure between the genital region and the feet is also four and one-half large units. The total measure of upper and lower body is nine large units, or one hundred and eight small units. The armpit is ten small units out from the central vertical line; the upper arm is eighteen small units long; the forearm, fourteen small units; and the hand, one large unit; making a total of fifty-four small units. A similar total on the other side makes for a total width of one hundred and eight small units, and so the form is of equal width and height.

From this basic model comes the layout for the seated form of the venerable Tārā (rJe.btsun.sgröl.ma) in diagram  . First the

central vertical line is drawn, then the topmost horizontal line, marking the tip of the usñiṣa. Below this, horizontal lines are drawn: at four small units, for the base of the usñiṣa; at six small units, for the base of the topknot; at three small units, for the hairline; at twelve small units, for the face (i.e., the chin); at three small units, for the throat; at twelve small units to mark the centre of the chest; at eight small units to mark the upper abdomen (thugs.smad); at four small units, for the narrowing of the waist; at twelve small units, for the genitals; at four small units, to mark the underside of the knees; at twelve small units to mark the right ankle; and at eight small units to mark the sole of the foot. To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn at four small units for the armpit; at a further four small units for the shoulder; and at a further twelve small units for the right knee; to the left, vertical lines are drawn

at six small units to mark the centre of the chest; at ten small units for the armpit; and at eight small units for the left elbow and knee.

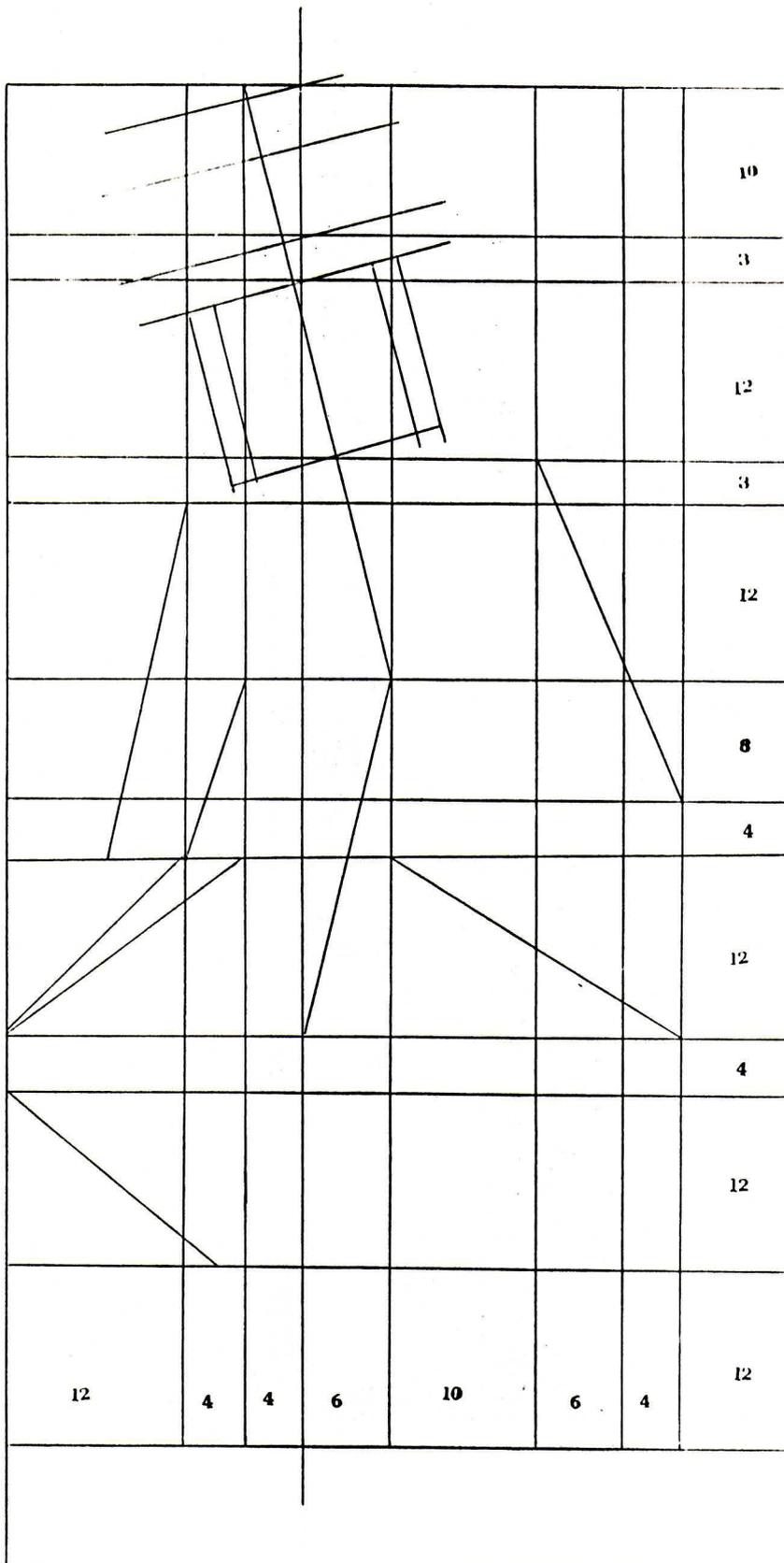
Next, a point four small units to the right of the central vertical line along the topmost horizontal line is connected with the intersection of the first vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest; this latter point is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals; this shows the angle of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals; this marks the outer edge of the left thigh. The intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower abdomen, to mark the outer edge of the left upper arm. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the knee-level, to mark the inner edge of the right thigh. The latter point is connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankle, to show the outer edge of the right foot.

The face is similar to the rear face described in the previous section on Cakrasamvara, though the eyes are shaped 'like a fish's belly', and measure three small units in length and one small unit in width: some give the width as one and one-half small units, but this is somewhat unattractive for a peaceful feminine divinity, so the former rule is to be followed. The narrower forehead is six small units wide, slightly wider at the level of the ears, and the lower face is narrower; the overall shape is like an egg. The cheekbones are high and attractive. The ear and earlobe are each three small units long and one and one-half small units wide. The throat is six small units wide; the measure from the base of the neck to the shoulder is ten small units. The shoulders are rounded. At the level of the breasts, the width of the chest is nine small units, with a distance of one small unit from the edge of the breast to the armpit. The width of the waist is either fourteen small units or one large unit (i.e., twelve small units); some artists even use a width of ten small units. If the width of the body at the level of the navel is drawn as fifteen small units, it is recommended that one uses the width of one large unit at the waist. In order to make

the lower abdomen wide and full, a width of eighteen small units is used below the navel level. The vulva or labia majora are six small units long, the labia minora (ze'u.'bru) three small units long. The buttocks are round, four small units in radius. The thighs and calves are wide at the top, tapering slightly towards the bottom. The eyes are set wide apart, the lips are full and appealing. The eyes and dimples indicate a smiling expression. The feet and hands are described as supple and smooth, utterly charming.

1. the usñiṣa is upright, four small units in length.
2. the six small-unit measure is termed the 'measure of Amitābha'.
3. the width is eight or nine small units,
4. six small units, and
5. ten small units.
6. the layout for the moon-disc seat.
7. the height of the lotus-seat.
8. the feet are either fourteen small units or one large unit in length.

U



ལྟོ། ཡང་སྐོལ་མའི་ཐིག་གཞི་ལྷུ་པ་འདི་ནི་གོང་བཞིན་མོའ་བརྒྱ་དང་བརྒྱད་པའི་
 ཚད་ལས་སི་འདུབ་ལ། འབྲིང་སྤྱབས་རྒྱུད་ཐད་ལྷད་པར་བཞི། དཔེ་ལུ་རིམ་ **(V)** པ་ལྷུ་
 ཐོག་མར་ཚངས་ཐིག་འདུབ། དེ་ནས་མས་ནས་ཡས་ཤིང་ལྷད་གདན་གྱི་འོག་ཐིག། །དེ་སྟེང་
 རྒྱག་ན་ཞབས་གཡལས་གྱི་འོག་ཐིག། །རྒྱག་ན་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་མཐའ་དང་། ཞབས་གཡལས་གྱི་འོང་བུ།
 བརྒྱན་ཞབས་གཡལས་གྱི་སྤུས་མཐོང་དང་། གཡེན་བརྒྱུ་པའི་འོག་ཐིག། །བཞིན་ཞབས་གཡལས་
 གཡེན་གྱི་སྤུས་མཐོང་དང་ཚད་དང་། གསང་གནས། བརྒྱད་ན་དབྱི་གོང་གི་འཕེལ་ཀ། །བཞི་
 ན་སྟེང་སྤྱབས་དང་སྤྱག་གཡལས་པའི་གྱུ་མོ། བརྒྱ་གཉིས་ན་བྱུགས་ཀ་དང་། མཚན་གཡལས་གྱི་ཚོ།
 བརྒྱ་གཉིས་ན་མཐོན་དབྱུས་དང་སྤྱག་གོང་གཡེན་པ། གསུམ་ན་མཐོན་གོང་། བརྒྱ་གཉིས་ན་ཞལ་
 རྒྱུ། གསུམ་ན་ཐོད་དཔང་། རྒྱག་ན་སྤྱོད་ཀྱི་བཅས་དང་། ཚོངས་གཡལས་སུ་མོར་རྒྱག་ན་
 ཞལ་འབྲས་གཡལས་དང་། སྤྱག་གོང་། བརྒྱ་ལོ་ཚོ་བ། བརྒྱད་ན་སྤྱུ་ལྷག་དང་ཞབས་གཡལས་གྱི་
 མཐོན་ཚོ། བརྒྱ་གཉིས་གྱིས་སྤུས་མཐོང་གྱི་མཐའོ། ཚོངས་ནས་གཡེན་ལྷོགས་སུ་ རྒྱག་གིས་ཞལ་
 འབྲས་གཡེན་དང་། རྒྱགས་ཀ། །ཞབས་གཡེན་པའི་འོང་བུ། བརྒྱའི་སྤྱག་མཐའ་དང་། ཚིབས་
 འོག་ རྒྱན་དབྱུས། བརྒྱ་གཉིས་གྱིས་སྤུས་མཐོང་གྱི་མཐའོ། དེ་ནས་མོར་ལུ་ལོ་ཚོ་ཐིག་ནས་
 གཡལས་སུ་མོར་རྒྱག་གོང་བ་ནས། གཡེན་དང་པོ་དང་བྱུགས་ཐིག་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་སྟེང་འབྲིང་།
 གཡེན་དང་པོ་དང་སྟེང་ཐིག་འབྲད་སུ་ཚོངས་གསང་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་སྟེང་འབྲིང་། གཡེན་དང་
 པོ་དང་སྟེང་ཐིག་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་སྟེང་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་བརྒྱ་གཡེན་པའི་ལྷོ་རིམ་
 འབྲུང་། སྟེང་ཚོངས་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་སྟེང་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་བརྒྱ་གཡལས་
 པའི་ལྷོ་རིམ་འབྲུང་། གཡལས་ཐམ་སྤུས་འོག་དང་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་དང་པོ་སྤྱོད་ཐིག་འབྲད་སུ་
 སྤྱེལ་བས་ ཞབས་བརྒྱུད་པའི་ལྷོ་རིམ་འབྲུང་། གཡེན་དང་པོ་སྤུས་འོག་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་གཉིས་
 པ་གདན་ཐིག་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་ ཞབས་གཡེན་པའི་རྒྱུ་བ་དང་ གཡལས་པའི་མཐོལ་གྱི་ཚོད་
 རྒྱོན། གཡལས་དང་པོ་མཐོན་འོག་དང་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་གཉིས་པ་སྟེང་ཐིག་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་
 བས་སྤྱག་གཡལས་པའི་དབྱུང་པའི་ལྷོ་རིམ་འབྲུང་། དེ་ནས་གཡལས་ཐམ་གསང་ཐིག་འབྲད་སུ་
 སྤྱེལ་བས་ རྟེ་བའི་དབྱུང་པའི་ལྷོ་རིམ་འབྲུང་། མཐོན་གོང་དང་གཡེན་གསུམ་པ་འབྲད་
 སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་ གཡེན་ཐམ་སྟེང་ཐིག་འབྲད་སུ་སྤྱེལ་བས་ དབྱུང་གཡེན་པའི་ལྷོ་རིམ་འབྲུང་དོ།
 ཞལ་ཐིག་དང་གཙུག་ཏུ་ཐིག་ནི་སྤྱི་མཚུངས་ལ། ཐིག་གཞི་འདི་ལྷོ་སྤྱོད་གས་མ་ཉམས་

༡༡། བ་དང་། འབྲིང་ཚོད་ལེགས་པ་སེགས་ཐིག་ཉུང་གིས་དོན་མང་སྟོན་པ་
བཅས་བྱད་པར་དུ་འཕགས་ཅན་ནོ་ཞེས་གསུངས་སོ།།

- ① སེ་རྩལ་གཡམས་སུ་འབྲིང་།
- ② སེ་རྩལ་པའི་སེ་རྩལ་ས།
- ③ རྩལ་དན་གྱི་ཚལ།
- ④ སེ་རྩལ་ཚོ།

Diagram **V** shows an alternate layout for the form of Tārā,

which uses a variation of the bodily posture though it does not deviate from the standard measure of one hundred and eight small units. First the central vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines are drawn in ascending order: the line marking the lower edge of the lotus-seat; above this, the lower edge of the right foot, at six small units; the edge of the moon-disc seat and the ankle of the right foot, at six small units; the lower edge of the right knee and the lower edge of the indrawn left leg, at ten small units; the upper edge of both knees and the level of the genitals, at four small units; the swelling of the hip-bone, at eight small units; the narrowing of the waist and the elbow of the right arm, at four small units; the centre of the chest and the right armpit, at twelve small units; the centre of the throat and the left shoulder, at twelve small units; the chin, at three small units; the face (i.e., the hairline), at twelve small units; the crown of the head, at three small units; and the topknot of hair, at six small units. To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at six small units to mark the right cheek and shoulder, and the base of the right thigh; at eight small units to mark the right elbow and the tip of the large toe of the right foot; and at twelve small units to mark the outer edge of the right knee. To the left of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at six small units to mark the left cheek, the centre of the chest, and the ankle of the left foot; at ten small units to mark the edge of the shoulder, the left side, and the middle of the left calf; and at twelve small units to mark the outer edge of the left knee.

Next, a point six small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the tip of the topknot is connected with the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest: this shows the angle of the upper torso. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals: this marks the outer edge of the left thigh. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals: this marks the outer edge of the right thigh. The intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower edge

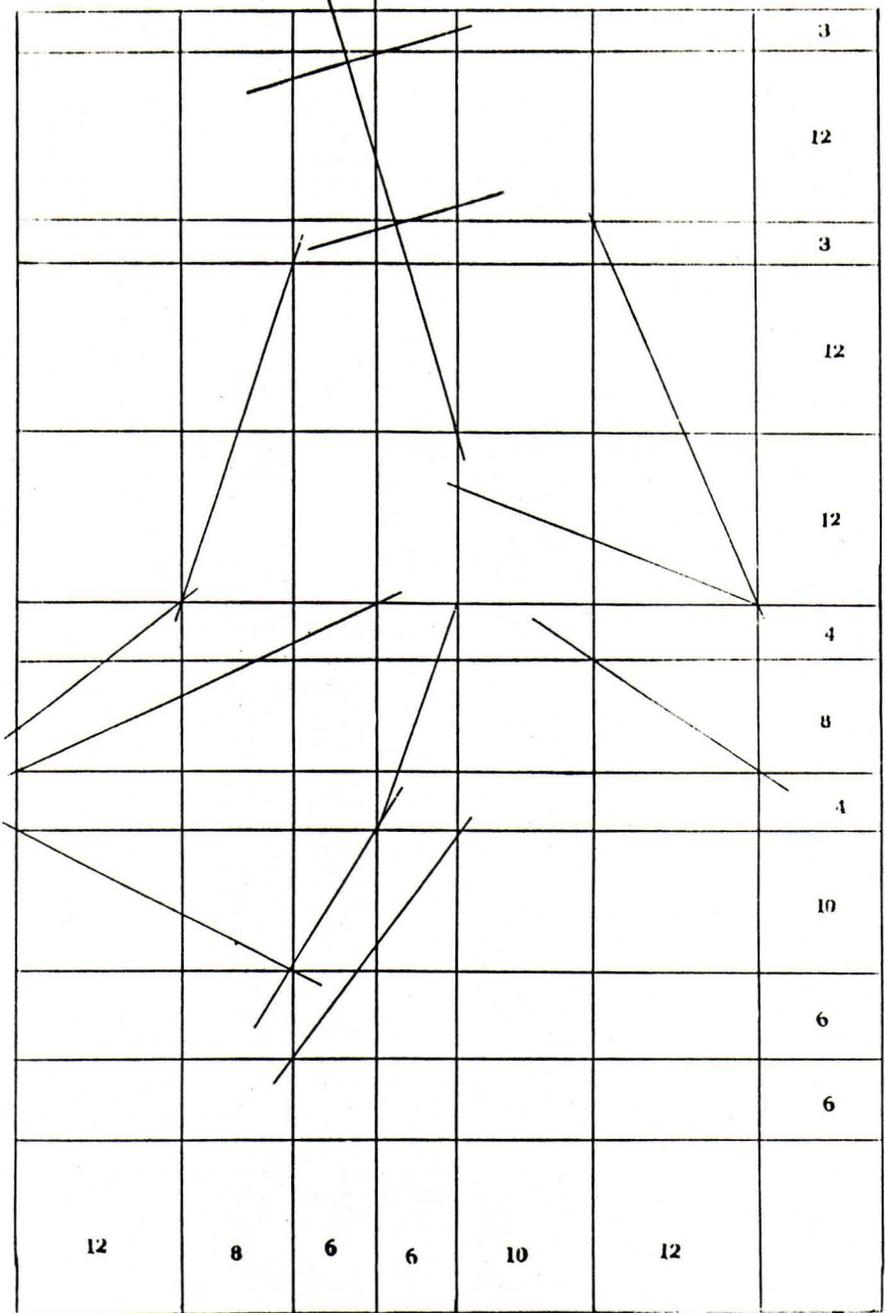
of the knees is connected with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the level of the moon-disc seat; this marks the outer edge of the calf of the extended right leg. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the knees is connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the level of the seat; this marks the back of the left foot and the sole of the right foot. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the throat is connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, showing the outer edge of the upper right arm; connecting this latter point with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals shows the outer edge of the right forearm. The intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, to mark the outer edge of the upper left arm.

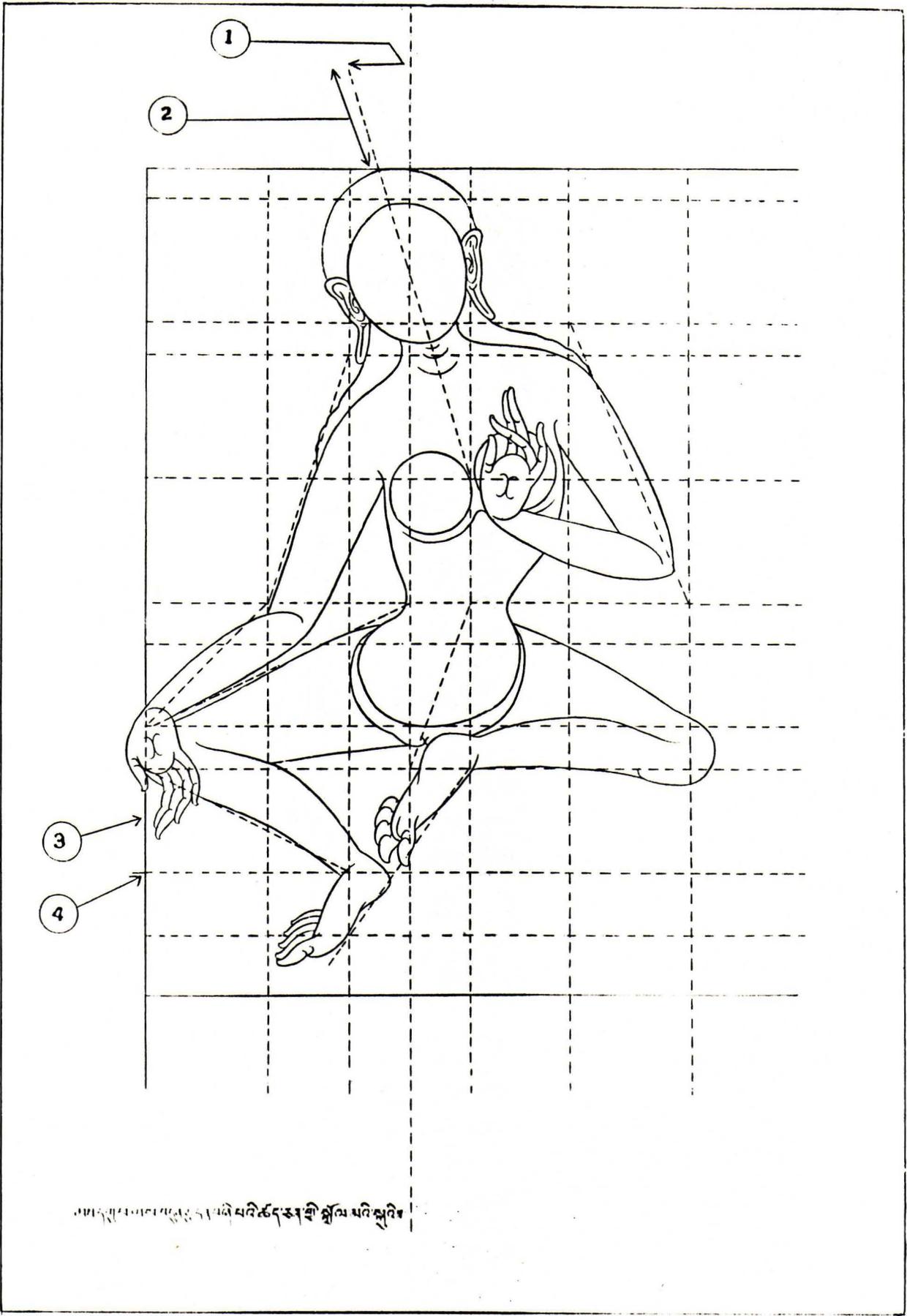
The layout for the face and *uṣṇiṣa* is as usual. This layout is considered particularly noteworthy for the many details shown with a minimum number of lines, preserving an unspoiled form and well-measured posture. The form inclines six small units to the right at point 1. The ten small-unit topknot is shown at point 2; the moon-disc at point 3; and the tips of the lotus at point 4.

Diagram  shows the layout for the form of Tārā according

to the tradition of Yasel (*gYa'.sel*).

1. the measure of the angle of the upper torso and
2. lower torso.
3. the outer edges of the torso.
4. the measure of the left forearm, which is drawn inwards.
5. the outer edge of the left thigh.
6. the lower edge of the indrawn left leg.
7. the inner edge of the outstretched right arm.
8. the outer edge of the outstretched right leg.
9. the outer edge of the right thigh.
10. concerning this point, nothing definite is stated.





ལམ་དུ་ཕུགས་པའམ་པ་ལྟར་དཔལ་ལོ་མའི་ཚོང་རྩལ་གྱི་སྒྲིལ་མའི་སྒྲུབ་པའི་



नेमववधरभ्रिक्रुदा मने अम्हा

। नहेगाहेरं गह्वराअमोव हे मरुंर मा ।

༡།
ཐིག་གཞི།

དཔེ་ལུ་རིམ་

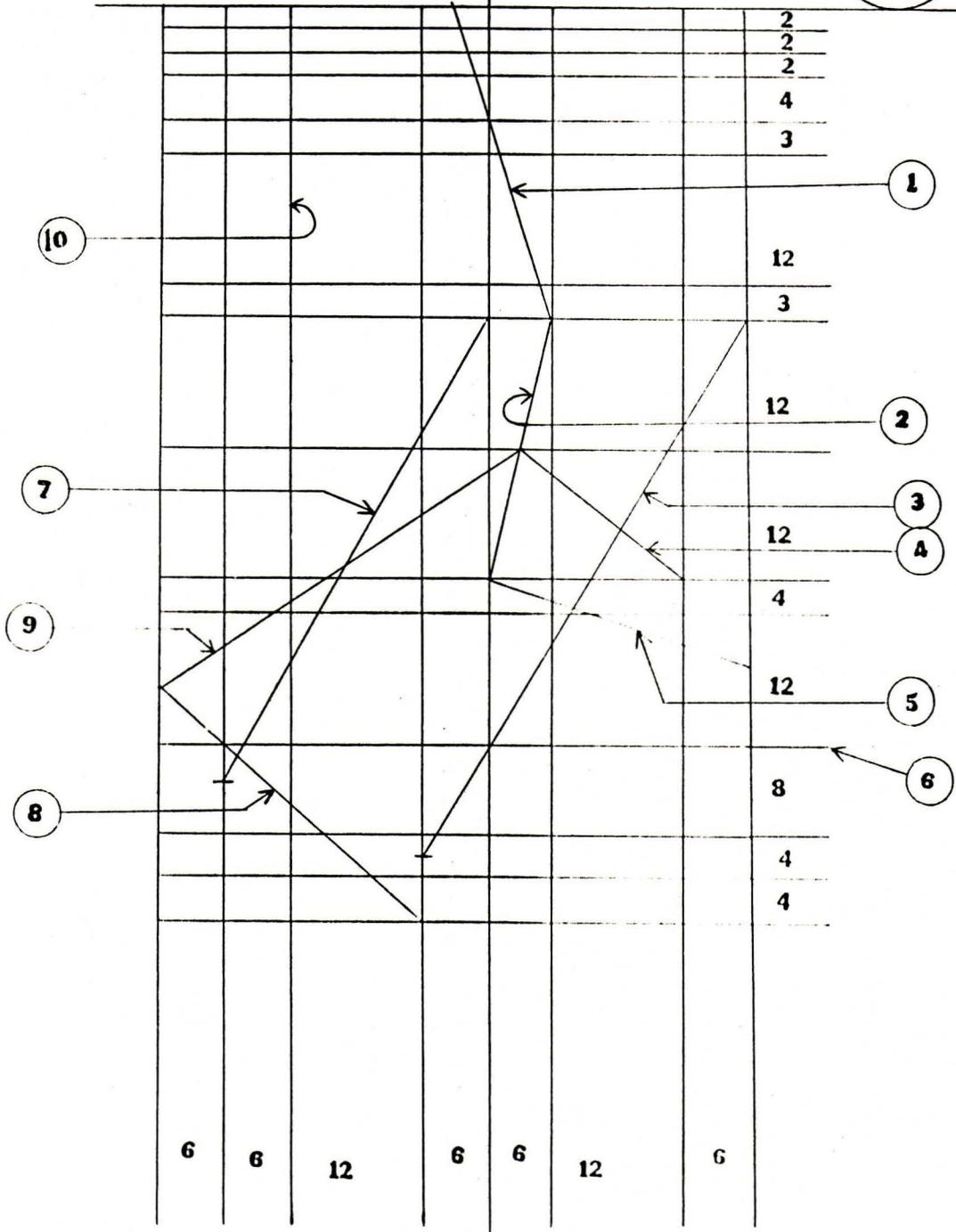


པ་

གཡའ་སེལ་ལུགས་ཀྱི་ལྷོ་ལ་མ་འི་

- ① ལྷོད་འབྱུང་གི་ཚད།
- ② ལྷོད་འབྱུང་གི་ཚད།
- ③ རྩེབས་ལོག་གི་བྱི་རིམ།
- ④ རྩེབས་ལོག་ལྷོ་ལ་འཕྲུལ་པའི་ལྷོ་ལ་ཚད།
- ⑤ རྩེབས་ལོག་ལྷོ་ལ་འཕྲུལ་བྱི་རིམ།
- ⑥ རྩེབས་ལོག་ལྷོ་ལ་འཕྲུལ་བྱི་རིམ།
- ⑦ རྩེབས་ལོག་ལྷོ་ལ་འཕྲུལ་བྱི་རིམ།
- ⑧ རྩེབས་ལོག་ལྷོ་ལ་འཕྲུལ་བྱི་རིམ།
- ⑨ རྩེབས་ལོག་ལྷོ་ལ་འཕྲུལ་བྱི་རིམ།
- ⑩ འདིའི་དོན་ཅི་ཡང་མ་ལྟོན།

W





ཚོད་མེད་བྱུག་ས་རྗེ་ས་པ་ལྷོ་པ་ལྷོ་ཡ།

། རྒྱལ་ཡུམ་ཤེས་རབ་བྱམས་མའི་ཞབས།

ཐོན་ལྷགས་

སོའི་འབྲངས་སོགས་ཞལ་བྱུག་མང་བའི་ཐིག་གཞི་ནི།

ཐིག་མར་ཚངས་ཐིག་གདབ། དེ་ནས་ཐོར་རྒྱུག་ས་ཚེ་ཐིག་ །དེ་འོག་རིམ་བཞིན་ །རྒྱག་ན་ཐོར་རྒྱུག་ས།
 གསུམ་ན་ཐོད་དབང་། བརྩ་གཉིས་ན་ཞལ་བྱིས། གསུམ་ན་མགྲིན་པ། བརྩ་ན་རྒྱག་ས་ཀ་ །བརྩ་
 གཉིས་ན་རྒྱེད་རྒྱབས། བརྩ་ན་བུས་ལོང། བཞིན་གསང་གནས། བརྩ་གཉིས་ན་ཡོང་བུ་བཅས་དང།
 ཚངས་ནས་གཡམས་བྱོགས་སུ་ །རྒྱག་དང་ བརྩ་དང་ བརྩ་གཉིས་ན་རྩེ་གསུམ། ཚངས་ནས་གཡོན་
 བྱོགས་སུ་ །རྒྱག་དང་ །རྒྱག་དང་ བརྩ་ན་རྩེ་གསུམ་མོ། དེ་ནས་ཚངས་ཚེ་ནས་གཡམས་སུ་སོའི་བརྩ་
 སང་མཚམས་ནས་ གཡོན་དང་པོ་རྒྱགས་ཐིག་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བས་རྩྱེད་འབྲིང། གཡམས་དང་པོ་
 མགྲིན་ཚེ་འབྲད་མཚམས་ནས་ཚངས་གསང་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བས་ རྩྱེད་འབྲིང་གཡམས་པའི་ཚོད་རྩྱེན།
 བུས་ལོང་དང་ཚངས་ཐིག་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བས་ གཡོན་ཐ་མ་མགྲིན་ཚེ་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བས་ རྩྱེད་འབྲིང་གཡོན་
 པ། རྩྱེ་ཚངས་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བུས་ལོང་དང་གཡམས་གཡོན་ཐ་མ་སྐྱེལ་བས། བརྩ་གཉིས་ཀྱི་བྱི་རིས་
 འབྲུང། གཡམས་ཐ་མ་གསང་ཐིག་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བས་ གཡམས་གཉིས་པ་པོའི་ཐིག་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བས་
 ཞབས་གཡམས་བརྒྱུད་གི་བྱི་རིས་འབྲུང་དོ། འདི་ལྟར་རྩྱེད་ལ་འབྲིང་རྒྱབས་ཡོད་ཀྱང་གའ་པའི་ཚ་བརྩན་མི་འདུག།
 རྒྱག་འཕོ་བྱི་ཚོད་ནི་ གཡམས་ཐིག་དང་པོ་དང་རྒྱགས་ཐིག་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བྱེད་ཏུ་སོའི་བཞི་སོང་མཚམས་མཚན་
 མཐུ། མཚན་མའི་རྩྱེད་ནས་སོའི་བཙོ་བརྒྱུད་ཀྱིས་བསྐྱོར་བས་དབུང་བའི་ཚོད། དེ་རྩྱེད་སོའི་བརྩ་བཞི་བསྐྱོད་
 དེ་བསྐྱོར་བས་ལྷག་ངར་བྱི་ཚོད། དེ་རྩྱེད་སོའི་རྒྱག་བསྐྱོད་དེ་བསྐྱོར་བས་ལྷག་མཚན་བརྒྱུད་པའི་ལྷག་མཚན་འོ་ཚོད།
 ཡང་གཡོན་ཐིག་གཉིས་པ་དང་རྒྱགས་ཐིག་འབྲད་སར་སྐྱེལ་བྱེད་ཏུ་སོའི་བརྒྱུད་ལོང་མཚམས་མཚན་མཐུ།
 མཚན་མའི་རྩྱེད་ནས་སྐར་བཞིན་བསྐྱོར་བས་ལྷག་གཡོན་པའི་ཚོད་ལྷུག། ཐིག་གཞི་འདིའི་ ལོ་མ་
 ཅན་སོགས་ལྷག་རྒྱག་པ། སྐྱེལ་མ་འདི་རྩྱེད་གསུམ་གཡོ་སོགས་བྱུག་བརྒྱུད་པ། སྐྱེད་ཚེ་ན་པ་འབྲུམས་
 སོགས་ལྷག་བརྩུལ། སོའི་འབྲངས་སོགས་བརྩུག་བརྩུག་ཐིག་པ་བཅས་ཀུན་ལ་བྱུག་འཕོར་གི་ཚོད་འདི་བཞིན་ལ།
 མང་རྒྱུང་གི་ཤད་པར་རིགས་པས་འབྲུལ་ཏེ་བཤོད་པར་བྱ་བ་དང་། རྒྱན་ལྷག་མཚན་སྐྱུ་མདོག་སོགས་ནི་མདོར་
 རྟོགས་སོས་ནས་པའཤེས་པར་བྱའོ།

① སོའི་བཞི་པའི་རྒྱུར་ཞལ།

- ② སོའི་གཉིས་པའི་རྒྱུབ་ཞལ་དང་ གཞན་སྐྱུལ་ཞལ་ཡོད་རིགས་ལ་སོའི་གང་ཤེས་བའི་མུ།
- ③ འདིའི་རྩྱེད་ཏུ་སོའི་བཞི་སོང་བ་ནས་རྒྱ་གདན།
- ④ བད་གདན་སོའི་བརྩ་གཉིས་པ།

Another part of this fifth section concerns the layout for forms with many faces and arms, such as Sordrang (So.sor.'brahs.ma, a peaceful feminine divinity), as shown in diagram  .

First the central vertical line is drawn, then the topmost horizontal line. Horizontal lines are drawn in descending order; at six small units, to mark the base of the topknot; at three small units, the hairline; at twelve small units, the face (i.e., the chin); at three small units, the throat; at ten small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the narrowing of the waist; at ten small units, the tops of the knees; at four small units, the genitals; and at twelve small units, the ankle. To the right of the central vertical line, three vertical lines are drawn, at six, seven, and twelve small units; to the left, three vertical lines are drawn, at six, six, and ten small units.

Next, a point ten small units to the right of the central vertical line along the topmost horizontal line is connected with the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, to show the angle of the upper torso. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the position of the right side of the torso: the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knees is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat, to show the left side. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersections of the outermost right and left vertical lines and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knees: this marks the outer edge of both thighs. The intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankle, to show the outer edge of the extended right calf. Though the upper torso of this form is inclined, there is no allowance for this made in the total height.

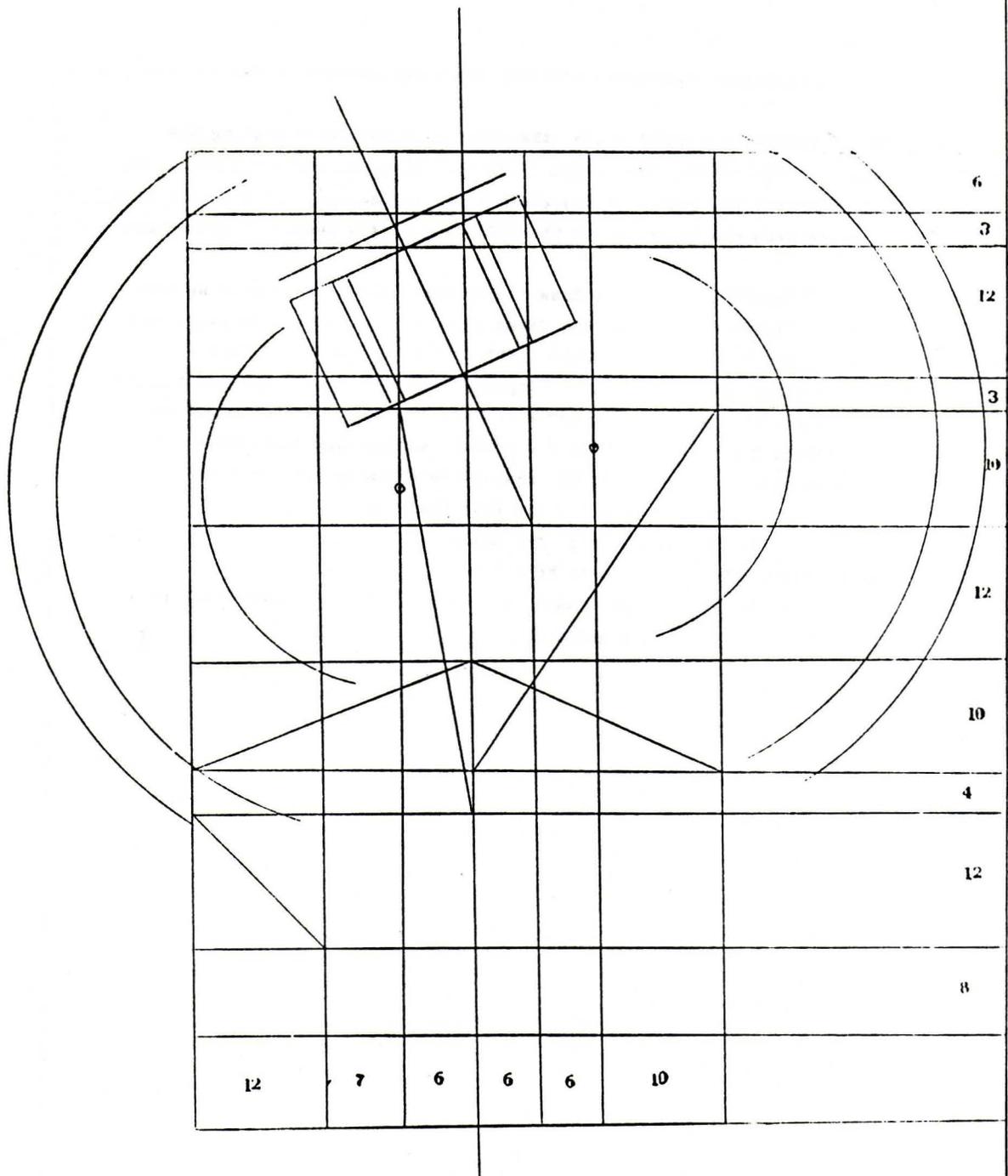
The measure of the circles of arms is as follows: using a point four small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest along the first right vertical line, an arc of radius eighteen small units is inscribed, marking the measure of the upper right arms; a further radius of fourteen small units marks the measure of the right forearms;

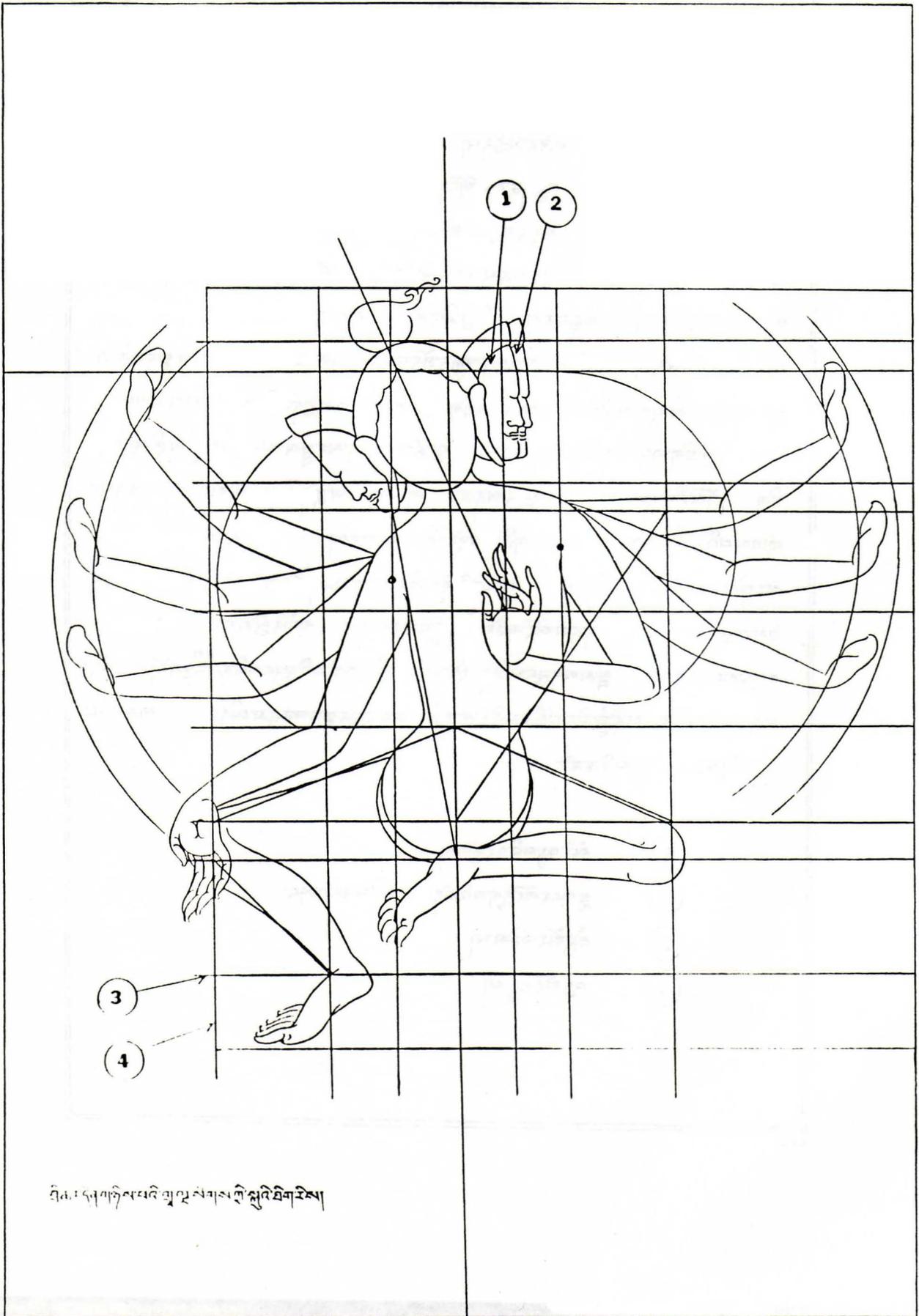
and a further six small units, the measure of the hands holding the symbolic implements. From a point eight small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest along the second left vertical line, similar arcs are inscribed to the left to give the measure for the left arms.

Using this model, the measure for the circles of arms is as above for all figures: the six-armed forms such as Lomachen (lo.ma.can); eight-armed forms such as Jiktensunyo ('Mover of the three worlds', a form of Tārā); ten-armed forms such as Tongchen Rabjam (another peaceful feminine divinity); and twelve-armed forms such as Sordrang. The number of arms determines the placing, while the ornaments, symbolic implements, and colours must be learnt from the respective canonical descriptions.

1. the flanking face is four small units wide.
2. the rear face is two small units wide; and for figures with more faces, these are each to be one small unit wide.
3. the moon-disc seat lies four small units above this point.
4. the twelve small-unit lotus-seat.

X





ਸਿੱਖਾਂ ਦਾ ਆਰਥਿਕ ਅਤੇ ਸਮਾਜਿਕ ਵਿਕਾਸ

གཡོན་འབྲིང་བཞུགས་སྐབས་ཅན་མཁའ་འགྲོ་སྤྲུལ་

སྒྲིལ་ཐིག་ནི། ཐེག་པར་ཚངས་ཐིག་གདབ། ཐོད་དབང་གི་འབྲད་ཐིག་ དེ་ལོག་ གསུམ་ནད་ལུལ་
 བ། བརྟུག་ཏེ་ལའད་ཀོས་ཀོ་ བཞིན་པ་ཐིག་པ། བརྟུག་པ་ཅན་ཚོ། བཞིན་པ་ལའད་ལུལ། བརྟུག་
 རློད་གོང་། གཉིས་ན་ལྷོ་བ། བརྟུག་ན་ལུལ་མོང་། བཞིན་ཐིན་དུལ། བཞིན་ལུལ་ལོག་ །དུག་ན
 ལྷག་དམ། གཉིས་ན་ལྷོ་ལུལ། བརྟུག་སྐྱོ་བཅས་སོ། ཚངས་ནས་གཡམ་ཕྱོགས་སྤྱ། བརྟུག་ཏེ་ལུལ་
 མཚན་ཚོ། བརྟུག་སྤྲུལ་མོང་ཐིག་གོ། ཚངས་གཡོན་དུ དུག་ན་མཚན་ཚོ།
 བརྟུག་ཏེ་ལུལ་ན་ལྷོ་གས། བརྟུག་ན་ལུལ་མོང་ཐིག་གོ། དེ་ནས་ཐུགས་ཚངས་ནས་ གཡམ་སྤྲུལ་ལོང་
 བཞི་ལོང་བཙམས་ནས། ཀོས་ཚངས་འབྲད་སྐྱད་ཐོད་དབང་གི་ཡམ་མཐའ་བར་འཕྲེད་པས་སྒྲོད་འབྲིང་།
 ཐུགས་འབྲིང་དལ་ལུལ་མོང་ཡམ་ཐིག་དང་ཚངས་ཐིག་འབྲད་སྐྱེལ་བས་སྐྱད་འབྲིང་། ལུལ་ལོང་ལས་ཐིག་
 དང་། ཐི་ཐིག་གཡམ་གཡོན་འབྲད་ས་ནས་ རྗེ་ཚངས་འབྲད་སྐྱེལ་བས་སེམས་སྤྱིལ་གྱི་བསྐྱེལ་ཐི་
 ཐིག་ ཀོས་ཐིག་དང་གཡམ་དང་ལོ་འབྲད་ས་ནས་ གཡམ་གཉིས་སྐྱོད་ཐིག་འབྲད་སྐྱེལ་ལའཕྲེད་པས་དུལ་
 གཡམ་པའི་ཐི་ལོང་འབྲད་། གཡམ་གཉིས་པ་ལྷོ་ཐིག་འབྲད་ས་ནས། གཡམ་དང་ལོ་ལུལ་མོང་འབྲད་
 ལུལ་སྐྱེལ་བས་སྤྲུག་དང་གྱི་ཐི་ལོང་། གཡོན་ཕྱོགས་གྲེ་འབྲད་མཚན་ཚོ་ནས་ གཡོན་གཉིས་པ་སྐྱོད་
 ཐིག་འབྲད་སྐྱེལ་དང་། དེ་ནས་སེམས་གཉིས་གྲེ་དུ་འབྲད་ས་ནས་ གཡོན་ཐི་མ་དང་ མཚན་འབྲད་
 འབྲད་སྐྱེལ་ལའཕྲེད་པས་ རྗེ་མས་དུལ་པའི་ནང་ལོང་དང་། ཐི་མས་ཉེ་བའི་དུལ་པའི་ནང་འབྲད་དོ། འདྲི་
 ཐུག་གཡོན་པའི་སྐྱེལ་ལོང་མཚན་པའི་ཐུག་ཀྱིས་དུ་ཅང་ཐུག་སྐབས་ཅན་མ་ཡིན། གཞན་ཞིང་
 ཚད་མོགས་ཐལ་མོད་ལུ་པའི་ཚ་ཚད་ཉིད་དོ།

- ① ལོད་བརྟུག་པའི་ཐོད་ཐིག་ས།
- ② ལྷ་གདན་ལོད་ཐུག་པའི་ཚད་ བཞི་པའང་བཤམ།
- ③ རྗེ་ལོད་གཉིས་པ།
- ④ ལྷ་ལོད་བརྟུག་པ།

Still in this fifth section is the layout, in diagram



of the dakini Sukhasiddhi, a figure leaning to the left. The central vertical line is first drawn, then the topmost horizontal line marking the crown of the head. Beneath this, horizontal lines are drawn to mark: the forehead, at three small units; the chin, at twelve small units; the throat, at four small units; the armpit, at eight small units; the centre of the chest, at four small units; the waist, at ten small units; the navel, at two small units; the top edge of the knee, at eight small units; the mid-calf, at four small units; the lower edge of the other knee, at four small units; the moon-disc seat, at six small units; the stamens of the lotus-seat, at two small units; and the lotus-seat itself, at ten small units. To the right of the central vertical line, a vertical line at twelve small units marks the armpit; at ten small units, the elbow; and at three small units, the outer edge of the knee: to the left, a vertical line at six small units marks the armpit; at twelve small units, the elbow; and at eight small units, the outer edge of the knee

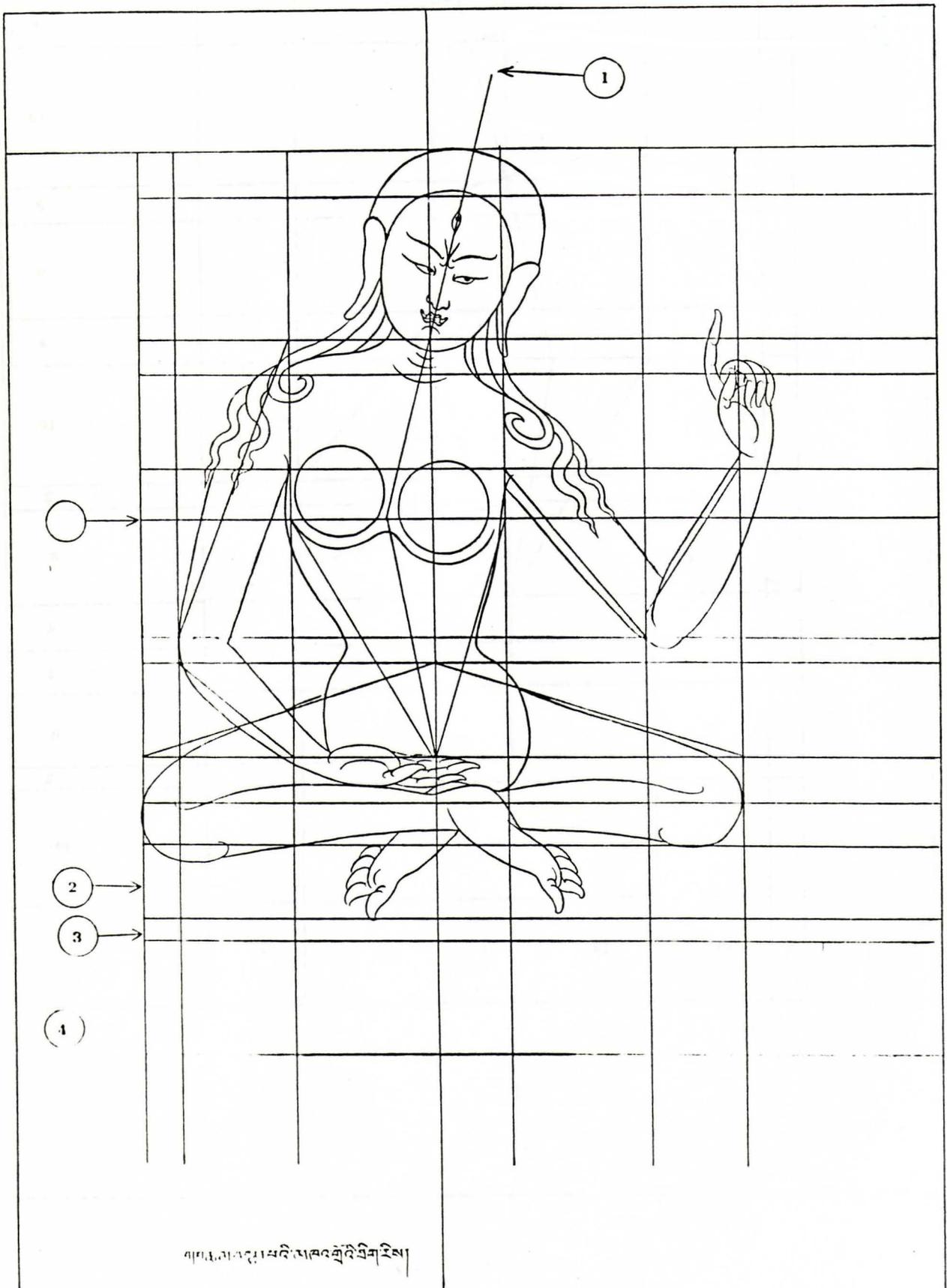
Next, a line is extended from a point four small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, through the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin, up to the topmost horizontal line: this shows the angle of the upper torso. This point on the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knee: this shows the angle of the lower torso. The points where the outermost right and left vertical lines intersect the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knee are connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel: this marks the outer edge of the thighs in the crosslegged posture known as the 'bhodisattva posture' (*sems.dpa'i.kyil.kruñ*). The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, to give the outer edge of the upper right arm. The intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel is connected with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knee: this shows the outer edge of the right forearm. The intersection of the left vertical line marking the armpit and the horizontal line marking the armpit is connected with the

intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist; then a point two small units above the latter point is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the armpit; the former line marks the inner edge of the upper left arm, the latter the inner edge of the right forearm. The left hand is held in the mudra or gesture called "indicating non-origination" (skye.med.mtshon.pa'i.phyuag.rgya), with the arm not much upraised. The remaining measures of widths and so forth are those given in the proportions for the nine-unit model (at the beginning of this section).

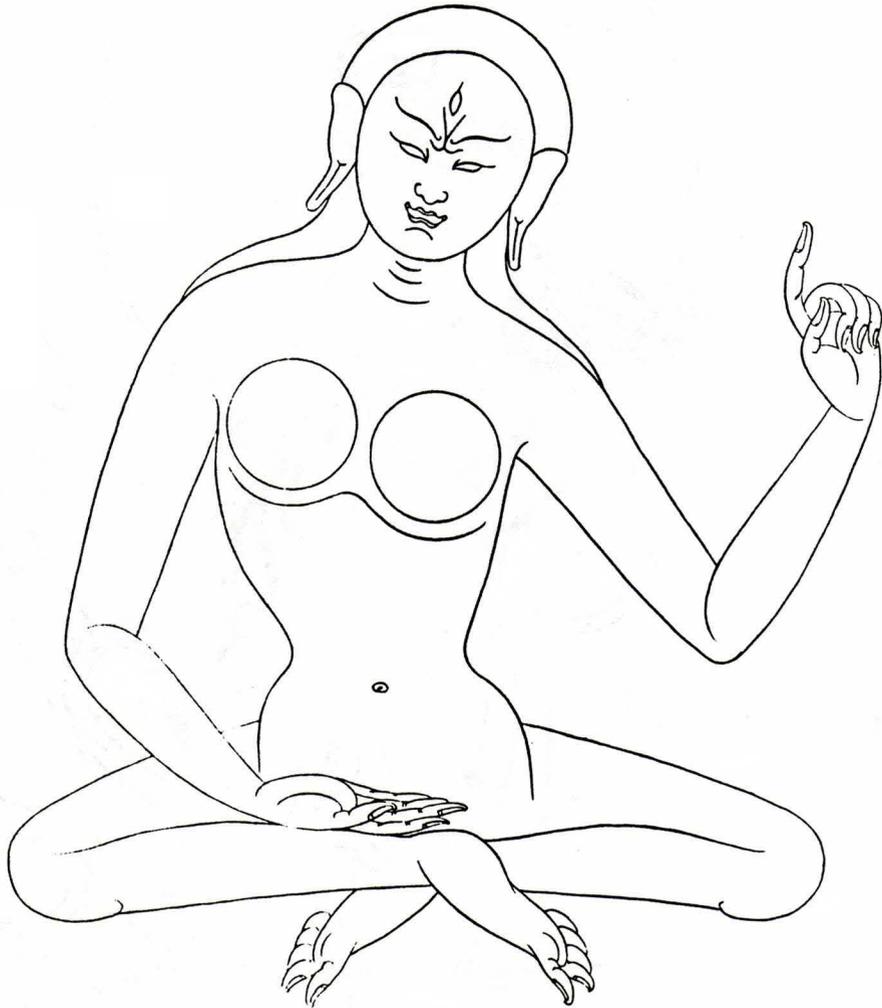
1. the ten small-unit topknot.
2. the moon-disc seat is six small units high, but four is also permissible.
3. the stamens are two small units high.
4. the lotus-seat is ten small units high.



						3
						12
						3
						8
						4
						10
						2
						8
						4
						4
						6
						2
						10
3	10	12	6	12	8	



ཀུན་ལ་འཕྲིན་པའི་མཁའ་གྲོལ་གྱི་ཕྱིན་རིས།



བརྒྱུད་པ་ལྟར་ཞེས་ཐོས་པ་ལ་མཐོ་བ་དང་།

།ཐོག་ལ་མཁའ་མ་ཤིང་ཆེན་བྱེད་པ་དང་།

ལམ་དག་པར་ཞིང་ཉམས་པ་ལྟར་ལྟུང་པ་དག།

།སྤྱུལ་པ་མིན་ཡང་སྤྱུལ་བ་བློ་ཉེད་དང་མཚུངས།

A variation of the seated form, that of the white form of Sarasvati

(dbyans, can, dkar, mo), is included in Section V. As per diagram.  ,

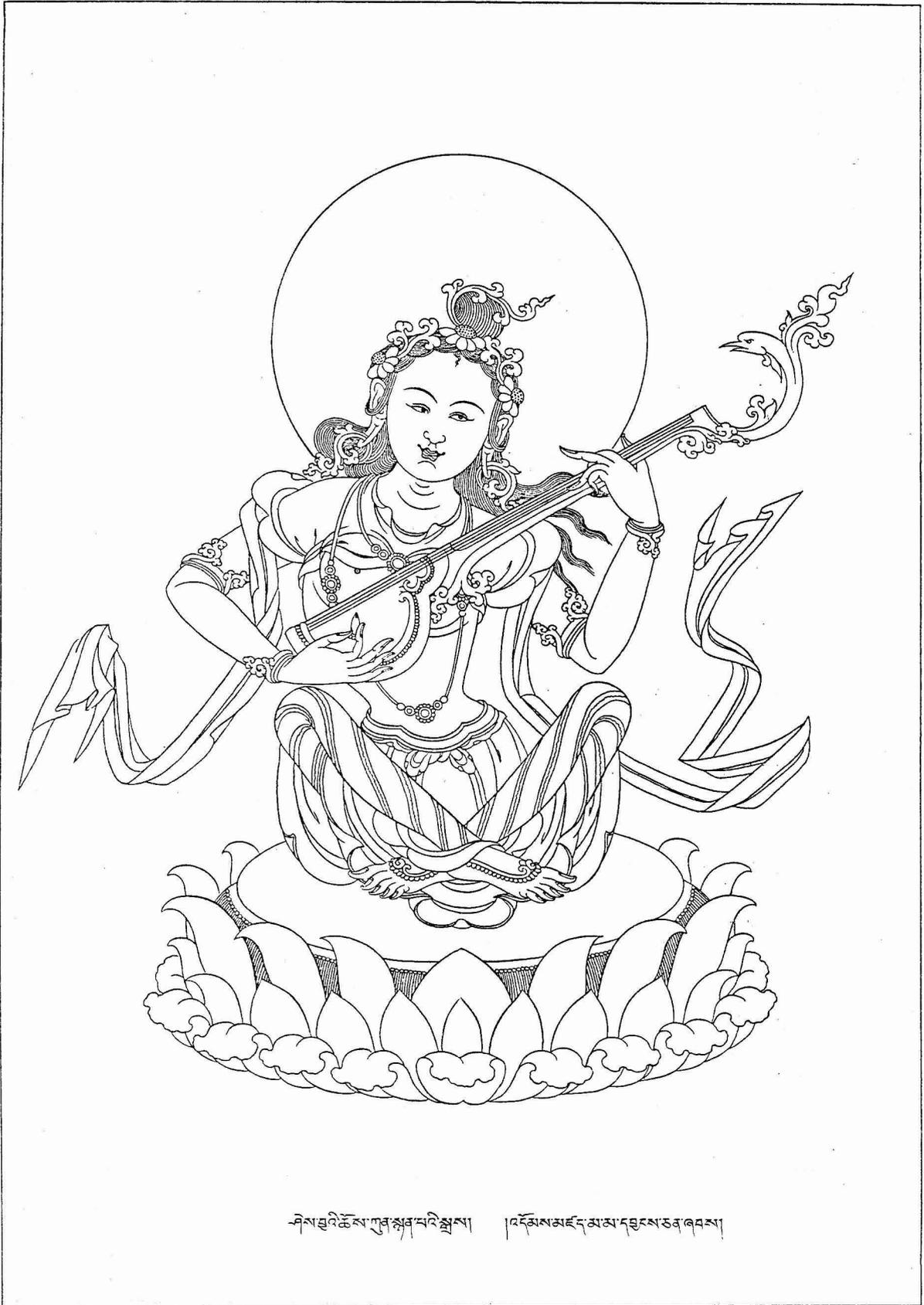
first the central vertical line is drawn, then the topmost horizontal line marking the tip of the topknot. Below this, horizontal lines are drawn in descending order to mark: the base of the topknot, at four small units; the hairline, at three small units; the face (i.e., the chin), at twelve small units; the throat, at three small units; the right armpit, at four small units; the centre of the chest, at eight small units; the waist, at six small units; the navel, at six small units; the top of the buttocks, at eight small units; and the genitals, at six small units. To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at eight small units, to mark the centre of the chest; at eight small units, to mark the armpit; at four small units, to mark the middle of the upper arm; and at eight small units, to mark the elbow. To the left of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at twelve small units, to mark the edge of the knee and the elbow; and at six small units, to mark the edge of the hand.

Next the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the hairline, to show the angle of the upper torso; the lower tip of this oblique line at the level of the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the buttocks, to show the angle of the lower torso. This latter intersection point is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the armpit; this marks the inner edges of the upraised right knee and the right forearm. This latter intersection point of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the point where the third right vertical line and the outermost left vertical line intersect the horizontal line marking the navel, to mark the outer edge of the upraised right and left thighs. The intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat, to mark the inner edge of the guitar.

When drawing genitals at the level of the appropriate horizontal line, it is necessary to subtract two small units from the vertical distance, since the upper body is raised two small units. Otherwise, the proportions are as above for the other feminine divinities.



གཞི་འཇམ་དོ་ས་ལ་མ་ཞེན་འཇུག་ཏེ་མི་ཚོགས། །རྒྱ་ལྷོ་སྐྱེ་བུ་ཡི་ཡུལ་འདི་ལ་མོ་གཞན་ལོ་ས།
 ལྷག་ཚད་ལྷན་ཞིང་མཚན་ཉིད་ཚད་གཏི་ཚེ། །སྤུང་བཞེད་སྤེལ་བུ་མཚོ་གཤམ་ལྷོ་ལ་འཕགས་སྤེད་ས།



འཇིགས་མེད་ཀྱི་ལྷན་སྐྱེས་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་སྐྱེས་། །འདྲིམ་མཚན་མཚན་དབྱེས་ཅན་ཞབས།

In this fifth section, the layout for the standing form (bzhenś. stabs.can) of Vajravārāhi (rDo.rje.phag.mo) is shown in diagram a.

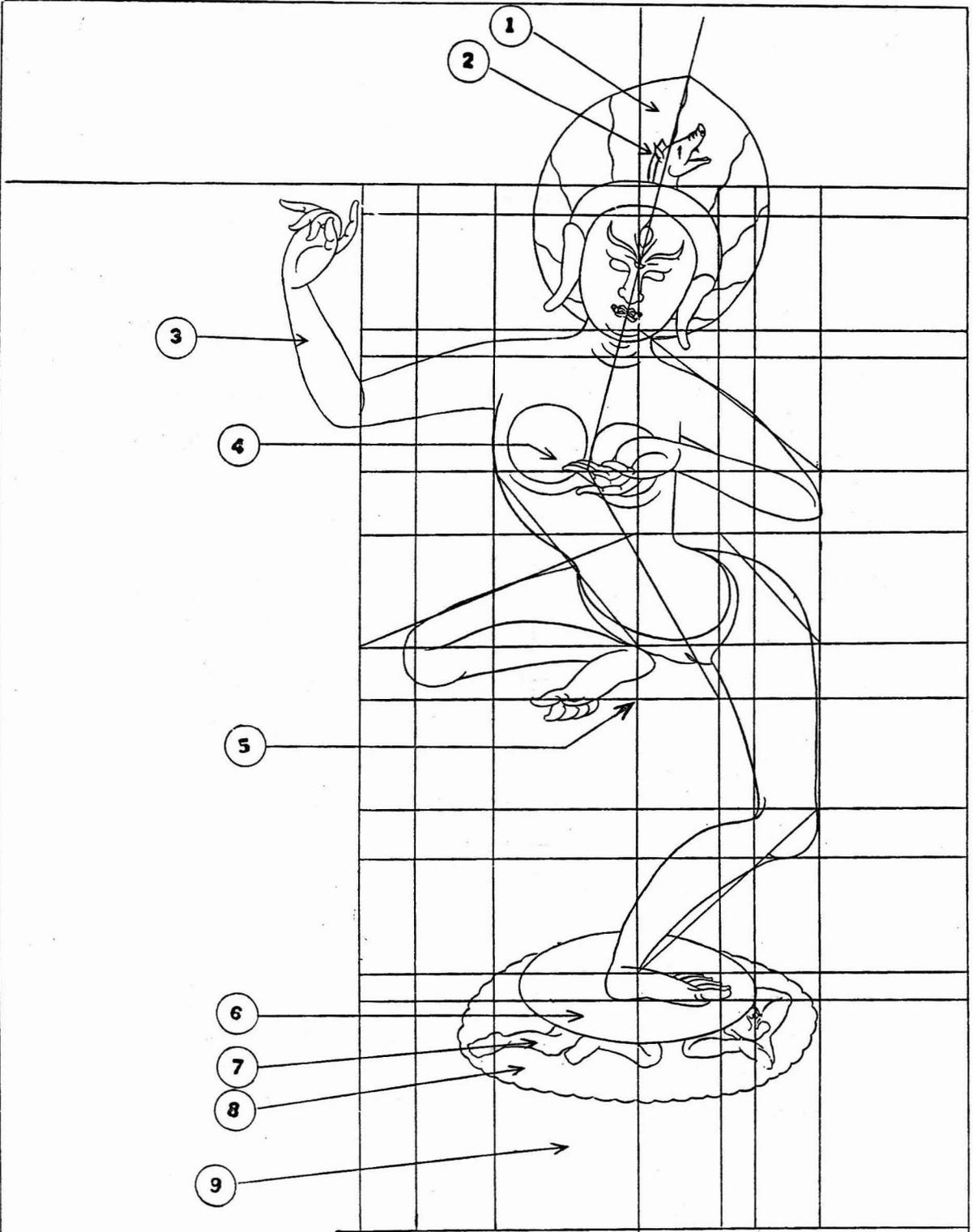
The central vertical line is drawn first, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowermost marking the base of the lotus-seat; above this, at twelve small units, to mark the top edge of the lotus-seat; at four small units, the stamens; at four small units, the corpse trodden underfoot (zhabs.gnon); at six small units, the sun-disc; at three small units, the height of the left foot; at twelve small units, the lower edge of the knees; at six small units, the upper edge of the knees; at twelve small units, the mid-thigh; at six small units, the genitals; at twelve small units, the narrowing of the waist; at six small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the base of the throat; at three small units, the chin; at twelve small units, the measure of the face (i.e., the hairline); at three small units, the crown of the head; at six small units, the pig's head (protruding from the head); and at six small units, the tips of the upswept hair. To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at fourteen small units, to mark the armpit; at eight small units, to mark the knee of the indrawn right leg; and at six small units, to mark the elbow. To the left of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at eight small units, to mark the shoulder, hip, and the tip of the large toe of the left foot; at three small units, to mark the middle of the upper arm, the back of the left knee, and the edge of the sun-disc; and at seven small units, to mark the elbow, the outer edge of the left thigh, and the edge of the stamens.

Next, a point six small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with a point six small units to the left of the central vertical line along the topmost horizontal line, to show the angle of the upper torso; the lower tip of this oblique line at the level of the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the mid-thigh, to show the angle of the lower torso. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the outer edge of the thigh of the indrawn right leg. In this layout, the curve of the body shortens the vertical measure by six small units for the upper body,

and fifteen small units for the lower body; in some other manuals, this is given as one small unit for the upper body, and ten small units for the lower body; while this does not conflict with the correct proportions, this latter form has less of a curve to the posture, and I have not set forth this layout here.

The face of this figure is somewhat wrathful (*zhi.ma.khro*), the mouth being slightly open with the upper and lower teeth about one grain apart and the canines slightly bared. There are wrinkles of a frown between the eyebrows. The eyes are two small units long and opened one small unit and two base units wide. On top is the pig's head, looking to the left. This divinity has outer, inner, and secret *sadhānas* associated with her, and forms with two faces, one face, etc.; so one follows whatever is appropriate in the circumstances when drawing *Vajravārāhi*. The feminine divinities in the surrounding retinue are proportioned similar to the main figure; while the heroes (*dpa'.bo*, *Skt. vīra*), according to the holy ones of the past, are measured according to the one hundred and twenty small-unit measure of the *bodhicattva* model, regardless of the difference in appearance. The symbolic implements and the ornaments must be verified in each case from the respective tantra-text of either the early or later translation schools.

1. the hair is upswept to a height of one large unit.
2. the pig's head is six small units long.
3. the forearm is sixteen small units long.
4. the breast is eight small units in diameter.
5. the oblique line showing the angle of the lower body can also be extended as shown.
6. the sun-disc has a height (i.e., foreshortened diameter) of six small units.
7. the corpse-seat has a height of four small units,
8. the stamens, of four small units, and
9. the lotus-seat, of twelve small units.



འདི་ལྟར་གཏེས་པ་ལ་པའི་དོན་དུ་ཕག་མེད་སྤྱི་འཇུག་རྒྱུ་ཡིན་པ་ལས།



བདེ་སྐྱོད་ལྷན་སྐྱེའོ་པེ་ཡི།

རི་མོ་ཡི་འཕགས་པའི་རྣམ་པ་ལྟོས་མ།

ལྟ། ③ ལྟོད་འཕྱིར་གེ་ཚེ་འདི་རྒྱེའ་བའི་ལྷག་ས་ལྱུང་ཡོད།

④ ལྷག་ག་ཡལ་བའི་ཐིག་འདྲེ་རྒྱེའ་བའ་ཡོད་ལྱུང་ཐིག་འཕྱིར་འཕྱོད་དཀ་འའ་འདུག་

བས་དཔྱད།

⑤ ཞབས་མ་ཐིམ་འོ་ག་དན་བཅས་བའི་ཚད།

⑥ ཉིག་དན་མོད་ག་ཉིས་ལ།

⑦ སད་ག་དན་བུ་ག་ཉིས་ལ།

Also in this fifth section are the forms like Sengdongma (Sen.gdon. ma), wrathful feminine devinities with extremely curved posture, as

shown in diagram  . First the central vertical line is drawn, then

the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowermost line to mark the bottom edge of the lotus-seat; above this, a line at twelve small units to mark the top edge of the lotus-seat; at two small units, the sun-disc; at ten small units, the height of the left foot; at eight small units, the lower edge of the knees; at four small units, the upper edge of the knees; at twelve small units, the genitals, and the indrawn right foot; at ten small units, the navel, base of the thigh of the indrawn right leg, and wrist of the right arm; at eight small units, the centre of the chest; at three small units, the left armpit and elbow; at twelve small units, the measure of the face (i.e., the hairline); at four small units, the crown of the dry skulls; and at eight small units, the tips of the upswept hair. To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at eight small units, to mark the shoulder, the base of the thigh, and the tip of the large toe of the right foot; at twelve small units, to mark the right knee and elbow; and at twelve small units, to mark the edge of the clenched hand. To the left of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at eight small units, to mark the tip of the nose and the genitals, and the tip of the large toe of the left foot; at ten small units, to mark the outer edge of the left thigh; and at four small units, to mark the left elbow.

Next, the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the tip of the skull-crown is connected with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, to show roughly the angle at which the head is held: the latter point is connected with the intersection of the first vertical line on the left and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the angle of the lower torso. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the armpit is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the tip of the skull-crown, to show the extent to which the right arm is upraised. Then, the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to mark the outer edge of the thigh of the indrawn right leg. The inter-

section of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the top of the left foot is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knees, to mark the outer edge of the calf of the extended left leg. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the armpit is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, to show the inner edge of the upper left arm.

In this model, the vertical measure of the upper body is shortened by twenty-one small units, and that of the lower body by twenty-one small units, due to the extremely bent posture. Very wrathful forms such as Trōnak (Khros.nag, a wrathful feminine divinity) and so forth should be measured according to the proportions.

1. my own tradition defines this as the central vertical line,
2. but some others take this to be the central line, since it connects head and genitals.
3. there is also a method of extending the line showing the angle of the upper torso to this point.
4. a method exists of extending the line of the right arm to this point, but one should consider the difficulty of drawing the figure in accordance with this layout.
5. the measures of the sole of the left foot and the corpse.
6. the sun-disc seat has a foreshortened diameter of two small units, and
7. the lotus-seat a height of twelve small units.



ཇི་ཙམ་གྱི་རྣམས་མེ་བའི་རིགས་དག་ལ། །དེ་ཙམ་ག་འཚེ་བ་མཁམས་རྣམས་བཞིན།
འོན་ཀྱང་ཕྱི་ཞེང་རག་ཅམ་སྟོན་པའི་ཐེག །གཅིག་ལ་ཡིན་གྱི་ཀུན་ལ་མི་རུང་ངོ།

A particular variation of the curved posture treated in Section V is the layout in diagram  for the red form of Khecari (mkha'.spyod.

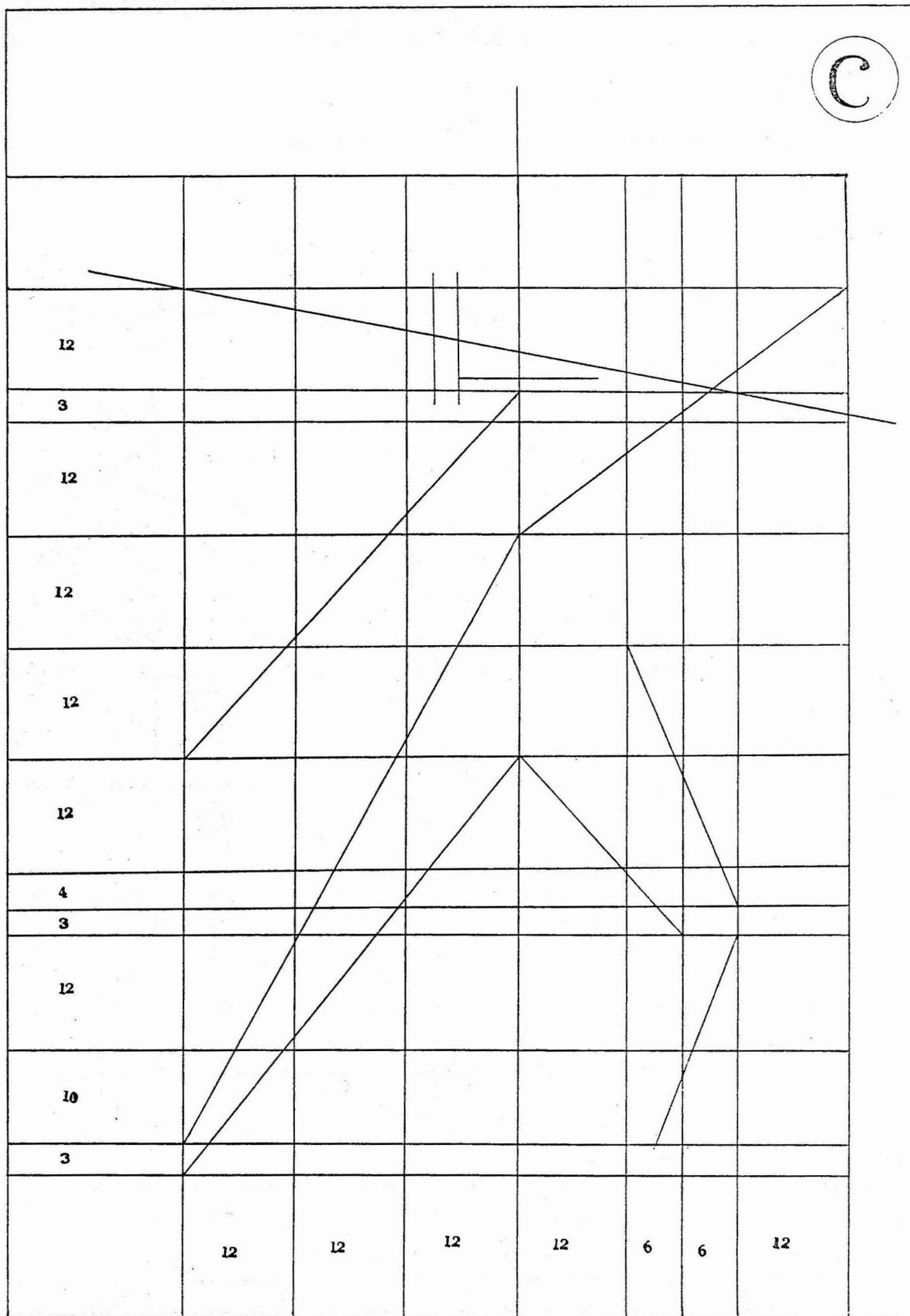
dmar.mo). The central vertical line is drawn first, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowermost marking the base of the seat; above this, at twelve small units, the top edge of the lotus-seat; at four small units, the sun-disc seat; at four small units, the supine and prone figures underfoot; at three small units, the tops of the feet; at ten small units, the mid-calves; at twelve small units, the lower edges of the knees; at three small units, the top edges of the knees; at four small units, the mid-thighs; at twelve small units, the genitals; at twelve small units, the navel; at twelve small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the base of the throat; at three small units, the chin; at twelve small units, the measure of the face. To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at twelve small units to mark the topknot and the right elbow; at twelve small units to mark the right knee; and at twelve small units to mark the upper part of the right foot. To the left of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at twelve small units to mark the left shoulder and heel; at six small units to mark the left nipple and the sole of the left foot; at six small units to mark the knee and toes of the left leg; and at twelve small units to mark the lower tip of the staff (khā.tvān.ga).

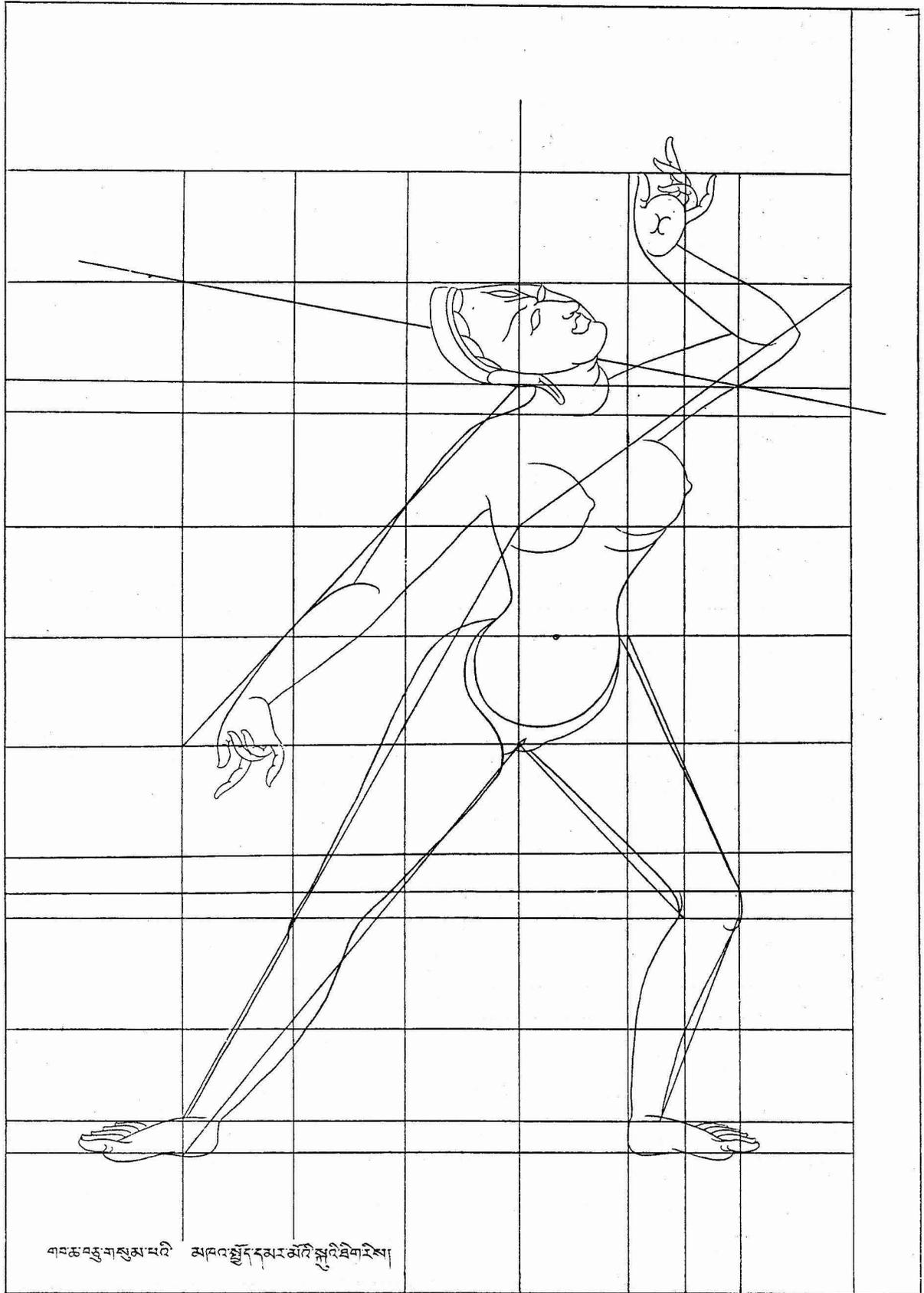
Next, the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to mark the outer edge of the right arm, which is extended downwards. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the fourth left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead, to mark the lower edge of the upraised left arm. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is further connected with the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the tops of the feet, to show the outer edge of the extended right leg; while the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the soles of the feet is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the inner edge of the right leg. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is

connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edges of the knees, to show the inner edge of the left thigh; and the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel is connected with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edges of the knees, to show the outer edge of the left thigh. The intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower edges of the knees is connected with a point three small units towards the central vertical line from the second left vertical line along the horizontal line marking the tops of the feet, to show the outer edge of the left calf. Lastly, the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead is connected with the intersection of the fourth left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the base of the throat, to show the angle and the measure of the staff.

It is stated that the twelve small -unit measure for the width of the face must include the right ear, and that the left upper arm has a shortened length. Also, the semi-crouched posture shortens the usual measure of the lower body by ten small units. The widths for the upper and lower body are as given previously, and the symbolic implements, ornaments, and so forth should be portrayed according to the canonical descriptions.

C





གཞན་པོ་ལ་ཕྱི་ལོ་ལྟར་ མཐོང་སྒྲིན་དཔལ་མཉེན་ལྟོ་ཐོག་པེམ།

Included in Section v is the layout for the red form of Khecari according to the system of Niguma (Ni.gu.lugs.kyi.mkha'.spyod.dmar.mo),

shown in diagram  . The central vertical line is drawn, then the

following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowermost, marking the sole of the foot; at eight small units above this, to mark the right ankle; at ten small units, the lower edge of the right knee; at four small units, the upper edge of the right knee; at twelve small units, the mid-thigh; at four small units, the genitals; at ten small units, the navel and the right elbow; at four small units, the narrowing of the waist; at eight small units, the centre of the chest, left knee, and right armpit; at ten small units, the left armpit, throat, and right ear; at ten small units, the forehead and left elbow; at six small units, the middle of the left forearm and the tips of the toes of the left foot; and at eight small units, the left wrist. To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at six small units to mark the right armpit; at four small units to mark the tips of the toes of the right foot, the right hip, the middle of the right ear, and the centre of the brow; and at six small units, to mark the outer edge of the right thigh, the right elbow, and the forehead. To the left of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at eight small units to mark the left armpit; at eight small units to mark the hollow of the knee; and at six small units to mark the left knee and elbow.

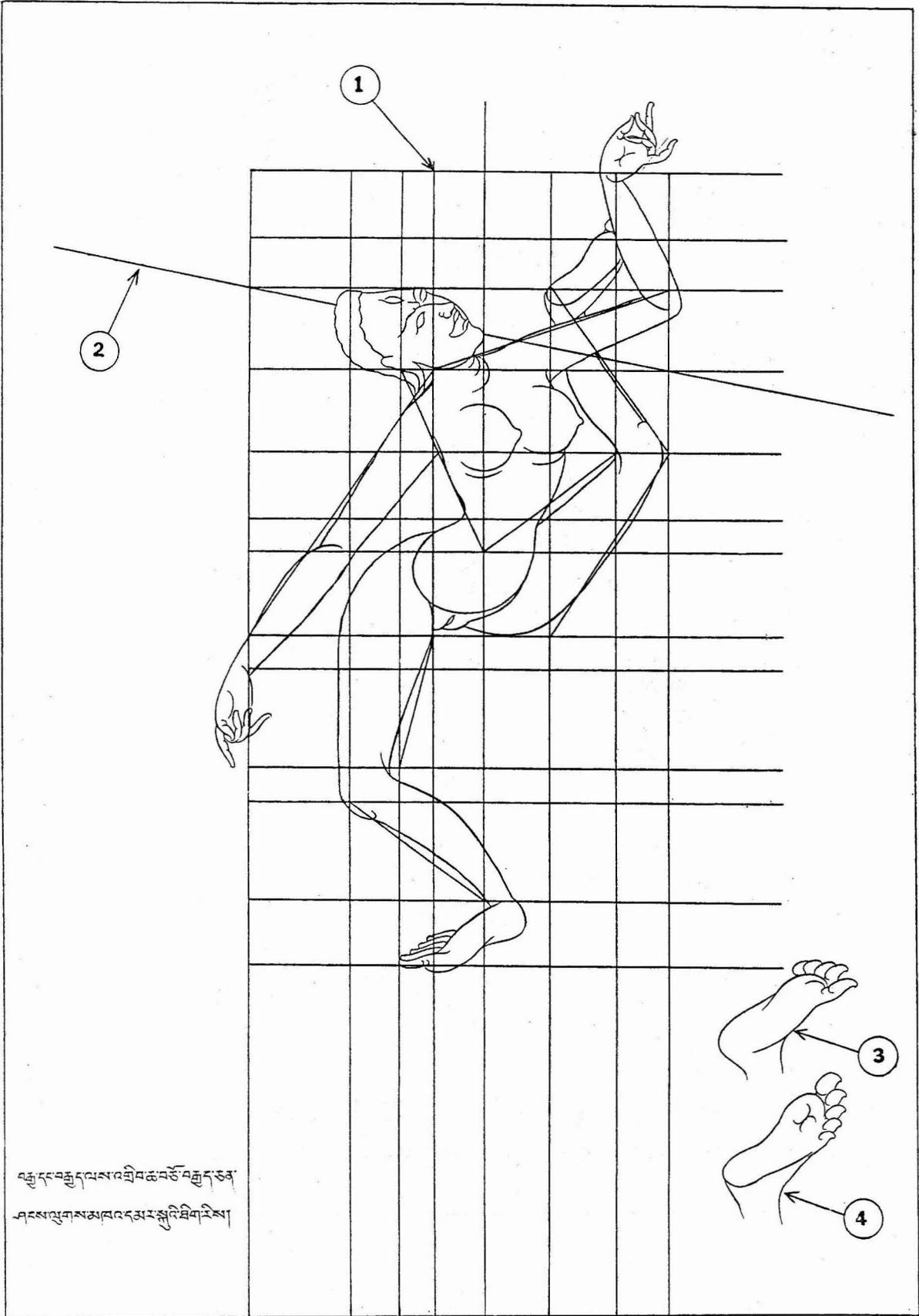
Next, the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the outer edge of the right arm, which is extended downwards. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead, to show the inner edge of the left upper arm. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel is connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat, to mark out the right side and armpit. This intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel is further connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, to mark the inner edge of the upraised left thigh:

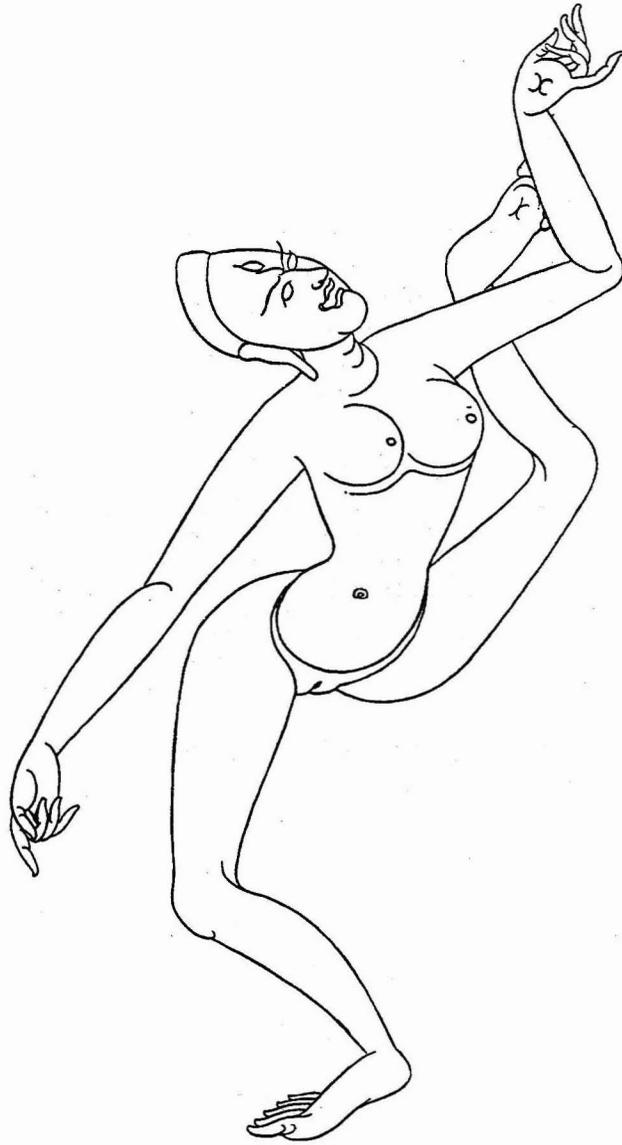
the outer edge is marked by connecting the intersection of the first vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the right knee, to mark the inner edge of the right thigh; while the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the right knee is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankle, to show the outer edge of the right calf. The intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and this forehead line, to demonstrate the measure of the staff. The curved posture of this figure shortens the vertical measure of the upper and lower body by two large units and four small units. The width measurements are as given previously, and the ornaments and implements as given in the appropriate texts.

1. this line may also be considered the central vertical line.
2. the length measures six large and eight small units.
3. some artists draw as shown here, but this is an error.
4. the left foot is drawn as shown here, pointed towards the ear.

d

							8
							6
							10
							10
							8
							4
							10
							4
							12
							4
							10
							8
12	6	4	6	8	8	6	



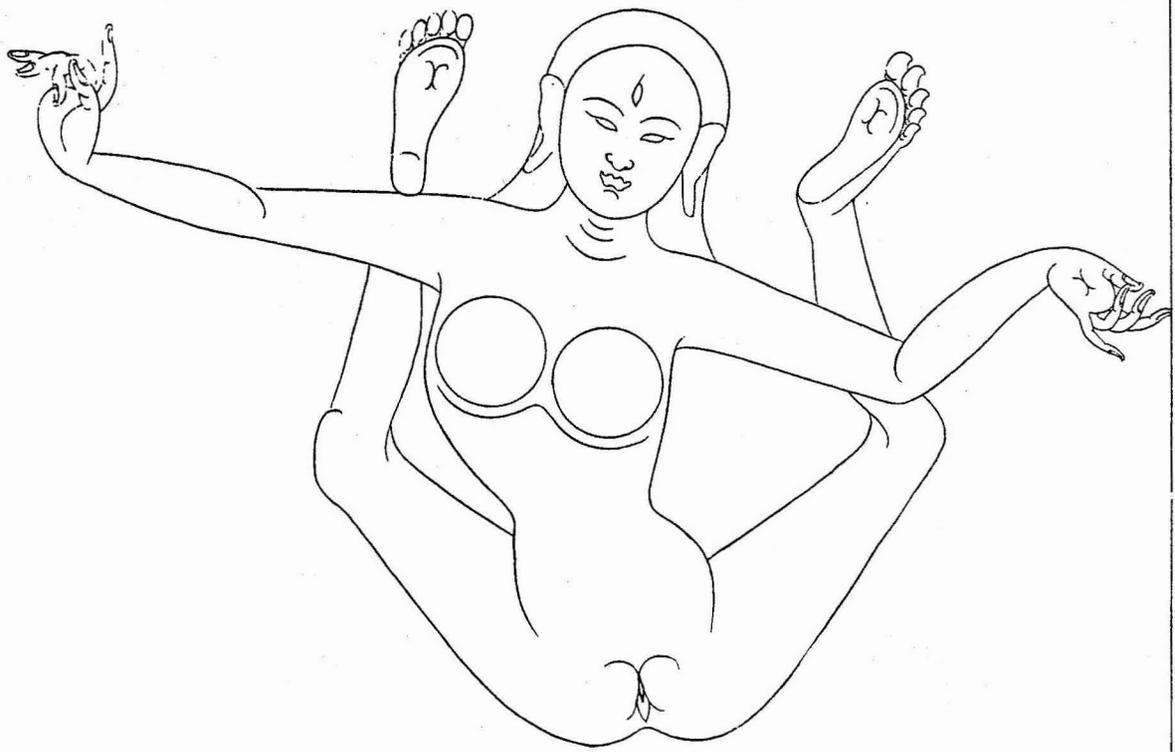


རྒྱལ་གྱི་སྤྱོད་པ་ལྟར་དང་བསྐྱུས་པ་འཛིན་གསལ། | ལོགས་ཀྱི་སྤྱོད་པ་རྒྱལ་འདི་ཡིས་མི་རྟོགས་པས།
 ཀུམ་སྤངས་ཚེད་ལྟར་དང་མི་ལྟར་སྤྱོད། | གཟུང་གནས་དུས་ལྟར་ལྟར་ལས་པས་བརྟུག་བྱ་ཞིང་།

The layout of diagram  is still a part of Section V: the

white form of Khecari according to the Shangpa system (Śans.lugs.mkha'. spyod.dkar.mo). The central vertical line is drawn, then the topmost horizontal line marking the jewel-tip of the topknot; below this, at two small units, a line marking the base of the jewel-tip; at six small units, the base of the topknot; at three small units, the hairline; at twelve small units, the chin of the face; at three small units, the throat; at eight small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the navel; at eight small units, the tops of the buttocks; at eight small units, the genitals; at six small units, the moon-disc seat; at four small units, the stamens; at four small units, the base of the lotus-seat; and at twenty small units, the lower tip of the tetrahedron (chos.'byun). To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at eight small units to mark the centre of the chest; at ten small units to mark the middle of the right foot, sole pointing forward; and at twelve small units to mark the right elbow. To the left of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at twelve small units to mark the heel of the left foot pointing towards the ear, the mid-upper arm, and the mid-thigh; at ten small units to mark the left knee; and at eight small units to mark the left wrist.

Next, the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead is connected with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, and the latter point is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals; this shows the angle of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the stamens is connected with the points where the outermost right and left vertical lines intersect the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest; this gives the outer edges of the thighs of the upraised legs. The points three large units to the right and left of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the genitals are connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the lowermost horizontal line; from this one can see the size of the tetrahedron. The other proportions not explicitly set out here can be measured according to the standard layout for the nine-unit model.



དགེ་མཚན་འབྲུམ་གྱིས་འཕགས་པའི་རྒྱལ་འབྲུང་མའི།

དགའ་བཞིའི་བདེ་སྐྱོད་ཡེ་ཤེས་ཚེན་པོའི་རྩེ།

སྤྱི་མཉམ་སངས་ལམ་ལམ་འཕམ་མཚན་གྱི།

མ་ལུས་འགྲོ་བའི་སེམས་རྒྱུད་ལྷོ་སྤྱོད་ལོག།



ཟག་མེད་བདེ་བ་སྣེར་མཛད་མ། །གསང་མཚོག་མཁའ་སྲུང་དྲེང་བུ་ཅན། །

ལྷོ། ཐོག་ཡིག་འབད་ ལྷོ་བ་སོཾ་བཙོ་བཟུད་དང་བཞུག་དང། བཟུ་སོཾ་བཙོ་
 བཟུད་འཇོག་པར་བཟུས་འདུག་ལུང་ ལྷོ་བ་དིང་ལྷོ་ཙཱ་ཙཱ་ལོང་བས། དང་སོཾ་བཙོ་སོཾ་བཙོ་
 བཟུད་ཚོད་ཡིན་ལུང་ ལྷོ་དུ་བཟུད་ཚོད་ལས་བཟུ་ལ་འཇོག་ལྷོ་ཙཱ་ཙཱ་ལོང་སོཾ་བཙོ་ རྟེ་ལྷོ་
 ལྷོ་དུ་ ལྷོ་བ་ནས་སོཾ་བཙོ་བཞུག་དང། བཟུ་ལས་སོཾ་བཙོ་བཞུག་ལོང་ལྷོ་ཙཱ་ཙཱ་ལོང་དང་མཚུངས་
 ཚོཾ།

- ① སོཾ་བཙོ་བཙོ་ལྷོ་ལྷོ་བཞུག་དང།
- ② དིང་ཚོད་བཟུ་བཞུག་དང།
- ③ དིང་ཚོད་བཟུ་གཉིས་པ།
- ④ དིང་ཚོད་བཙོ་བཟུད་དང།
- ⑤ དིང་ཚོད་བཙོ་བཟུད་དང།
- ⑥ དིང་ཚོད་བཟུ་བཞུག་དང།
- ⑦ ཞེང་ཚོད་སོཾ་བཙོ་བཟུད་དང་ཤང་བ་གཅིག་པ།
- ⑧ ཞེང་ཚོད་བཙོ་ལྷོ་པ།
- ⑨ ཞེང་ཚོད་བཙོ་བཟུད་དང།
- ⑩ ཚངས་ལས་མཚུངས་བཟུ་གཉིས་པ།
- ⑪ ཞེང་ཚོད་སོཾ་བཙོ་བཟུད་དང་ནས་གཞུས་པ།
- ⑫ ཞེང་ཚོད་སོཾ་བཙོ་ལྷོ་པ།
- ⑬ ཞེང་ཚོད་སོཾ་བཙོ་བཟུད་དང།
- ⑭ ཞེང་ཚོད་སོཾ་བཙོ་བཞུག་དང།
- ⑮ སོཾ་བཙོ་བཟུད་ལོང་ལྷོ་ཙཱ་ཙཱ་ལོང་ཙཱ།

Section VI : The Proportions for Wrathful Forms on the model of
the Lord of Death (Skt. Yama; Tib. gSin,rje.khros.pa)

The face is twelve small units long, the throat four small units; then twelve small units to the centre of the chest; twelve small units to the navel; twelve to the genitals. The thighs are eighteen small units long, the knees four small units, the calves eighteen small units, and the feet are four small units in height. The total height of the figure is given as ninety-six small units; adding to this four small units from hairline to crown actually makes for one hundred small units, but the manuals give eight large units (i.e., ninety-six small units) as the model.

The face is twelve small units wide; the mouth is gaping, with two small units between the upper and lower teeth; the lips are one-half a small unit thick; and the teeth are a uniform one-half a small unit in length, with the canines one small unit long. There is a small distance of six and one-half small units between the dimples (zhal.khug). The whiskers (sma.ra) are two small units across the top (at the roots), and hang three and one-half small units long. The chin (so.gdan) is one small unit long, and two small units wide. The eyes are three small units wide, thumb-shaped (mthe.bop.gi.dbyibs.can). The ears are the same width (i.e., two small units). The eyebrows (smin.ma) are two small units wide and four small units long. The cheekbones (mkhur.sgon) are two small units wide. The top of the skull (from hairline to crown) and the skull-crown are both four small units in height; at the top of the dry skulls of the crown are jewel-tips two small units in height. In the middle of the hair of the head is the form of the "lord of the family" (rigs.bdag, i.e. the buddha of the particular family with which the figure is associated), four small units high. The tips of the hairs are two small units above this.

The throat is ten small units wide; the rounded breasts four small units in diameter; and the arms about eight small units and three grains thick at the shoulder, six small units thick above the elbow, seven small units thick at the thickest part of the forearm, and four small units thick at the wrist. The length and width of the hands are as given previously (Section I), though thicker. There is one large unit from the centre of the chest to the armpit. The torso is eighteen small units wide at the narrowing of the waist, twenty small units across at the navel, and the navel 'dimples' (lte.khun) are one small unit in size. The shaft of the erect penis is four

small units long, the glans two small units long, and the scrotum three small units long and six small units wide. The thighs are fifteen small units thick at the base in the groin, ten small units thick at the knee; the mid-calves are eight small units and three base units thick; the ankles, five and one-half small units. The feet are fourteen small units from heel to large toe; and the distance between the heels of the bent and extended legs is three or three and one-half large units, whichever is appropriate.

Wrathful-Yama forms are said to exhibit nine 'moods' (gar.gyi. ñams.dgu). Of these, three are physical attributes; playfulness due to a passionate mood; courageousness due to a mood of wrath; and ugliness due to a mood of stupidity. The three verbal and three mental attributes cannot, of course, be drawn. Moreover, in accordance with their description as being terrible, ferocious, and awesome in appearance, the mouth is gaping with fangs bared; the hair streams upwards; the eyes stare; the tongue lolls; the whiskers and eyebrows blaze upwards like flames; the expression is scowling; the legs are spread in a straddling posture ('dor.stabs) with one leg extended straight, the other bent slightly; the hands point threateningly; and so forth.

The method of laying out the lines for a figure with such a

posture is shown in diagram  . First the central vertical line

is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowermost, marking the base of the lotus-seat; above this, at twelve small units, the top edge of the lotus; at four small units, the sun-disc seat; at eight small units, the corpse-seat; at six small units, the ankles; at twelve small units, the upper edge of the knees; at four small units, the genitals; at twelve small units, the navel; at six small units, the narrowing of the waist; at twelve small units, the upper chest; at six small units, the base of the throat; at four small units, the chin; at twelve small units, the forehead; at four small units, the crown of the head; and at eight small units, the tips of hairs of the head. To the right of the central vertical line, four vertical lines are drawn at twelve, six, six, and twelve small units; to the left, four vertical lines at six, six, twelve, and twelve small units.

Next, a point four small units to the left of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the tips of the hairs (the top-most line) is connected with a point six small units to the right of

the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, to show the angle of the upper torso: the latter point is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the angle of the lower torso. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead, giving the upper edge of the upraised right arm; while the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the base of the throat is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, giving the upper edge of the downward-pointing left arm. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, showing the outer edge of the right thigh; and the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knee is connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankle, showing the outer edge of the calf of the indrawn right leg: while the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the soles of the feet, showing the outer edge of the extended left leg; and the inner edge is shown by connecting the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankle. Connecting the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankle with the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin, one can see the curve of the belly and side.

In some manuals, the calves are drawn with an actual vertical measure of eighteen small units, while the thighs are eighteen small units along the length with the posture shortening the actual vertical measure; but this results in the calves being incorrectly long: it is important to understand that while the calves and thighs are both eighteen small units long vertically when the figure is standing erect, to draw them so when the legs are bent out to the sides will result in exceeding the correct measure. So in this case, it is most appropriate

considering the correct proportions, to draw the calves with four small units, and the thighs with fourteen small units, subtracted from the vertical height.

1. the angle is four small units to the left.
2. the length is fourteen small units,
3. twelve small units,
4. eighteen small units,
5. eighteen small units, and
6. fourteen small units.
7. the width is eight small units and one base unit,
8. fifteen small units, and
9. eighteen small units.
10. the distance from the central vertical line to the armpit is twelve small units.
11. the width is eight small units and three grains,
12. six small units,
13. seven small units, and
14. four small units.
15. the length is eight small units.

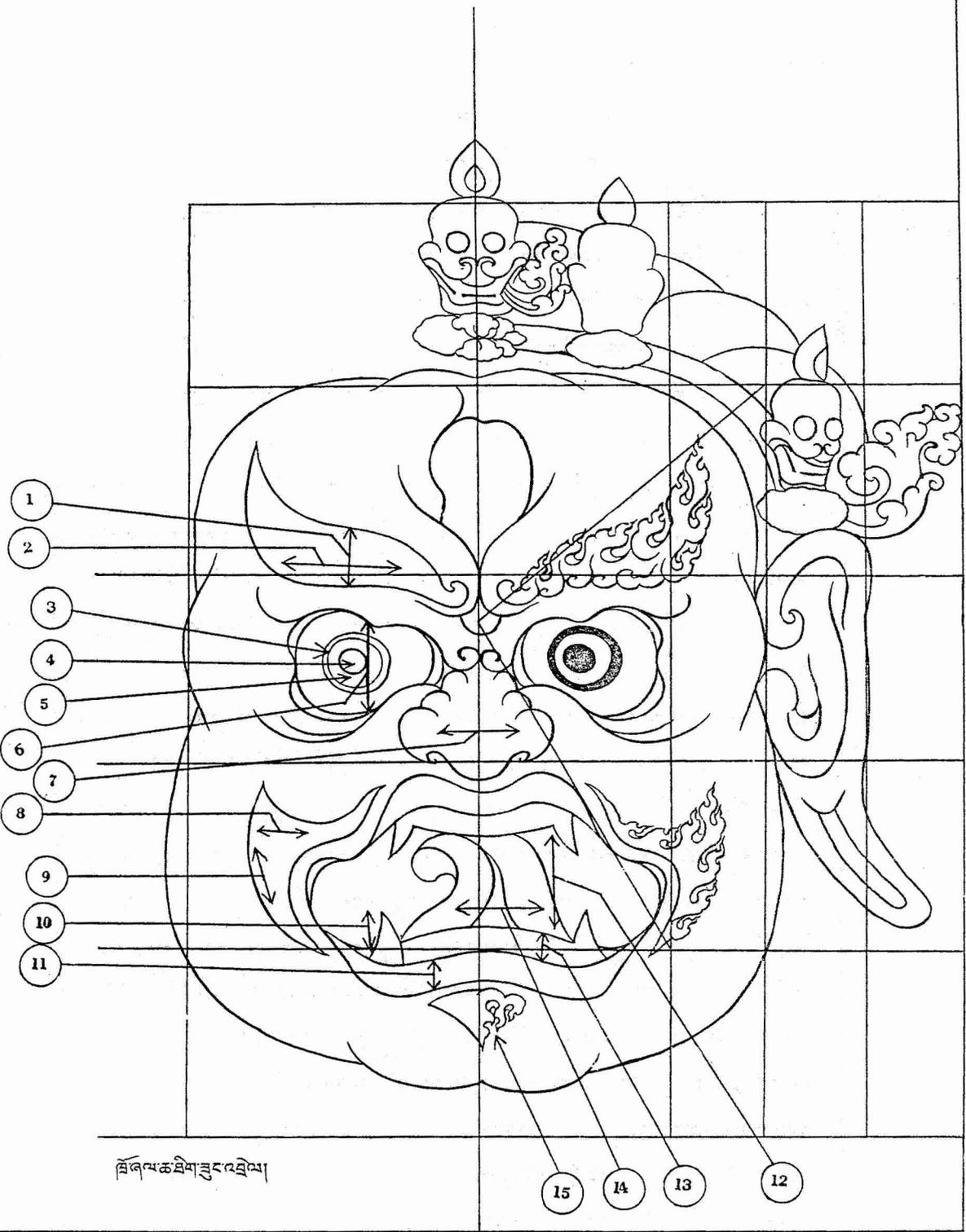
The layout for a masculine wrathful divinity's face is shown in

diagram



1. the width is six base units.
2. the length is four small units.
3. the surrounding band is one base unit wide.
4. the upward oblique measure is three base units.
5. the measure is one base unit and one grain.
6. there is a space of two and one-half small units, and a length of three small units.
7. three small units in size.
8. the width is two small units.
9. the length is four small units.
10. the height is one small unit.
11. the width is one-half of a small unit.
12. the space is two small units.
13. the height is one-half of a small unit.
14. three small units at the base, two small units in the middle, and one and one-half small units at the tip.
15. the height is one small unit.

This diagram of the masculine wrathful divinity's face belongs to the discussion of proportions for wrathful forms following the model of Yama (gSin.rje.ltar.khros.pa); there are various ways of laying out the lines, and different methods of explaining the process. Although no one definite diagram and explanation can be given, in general this example can be taken as authoritative. The learned masters of Tibet held that the mouth and eyes are more widely opened in the 'wrathful yaksa' (gNod.sbyin.khros.pa) model (see Section VII) than in the Yama model, and that the mouth and eyes of the 'wrathful demonic' (Srin.po.khros.pa) model are still more widely opened; and that as each of these three models has their respective facial measurements and bodily measurements, the faces are drawn increasingly wrathful. It should also be noted that however widely the mouth is opened, that much height must be subtracted from the measure of the throat.



ଶିଳ୍ପକବିଶତ୍ରୁଦରସିଂହା

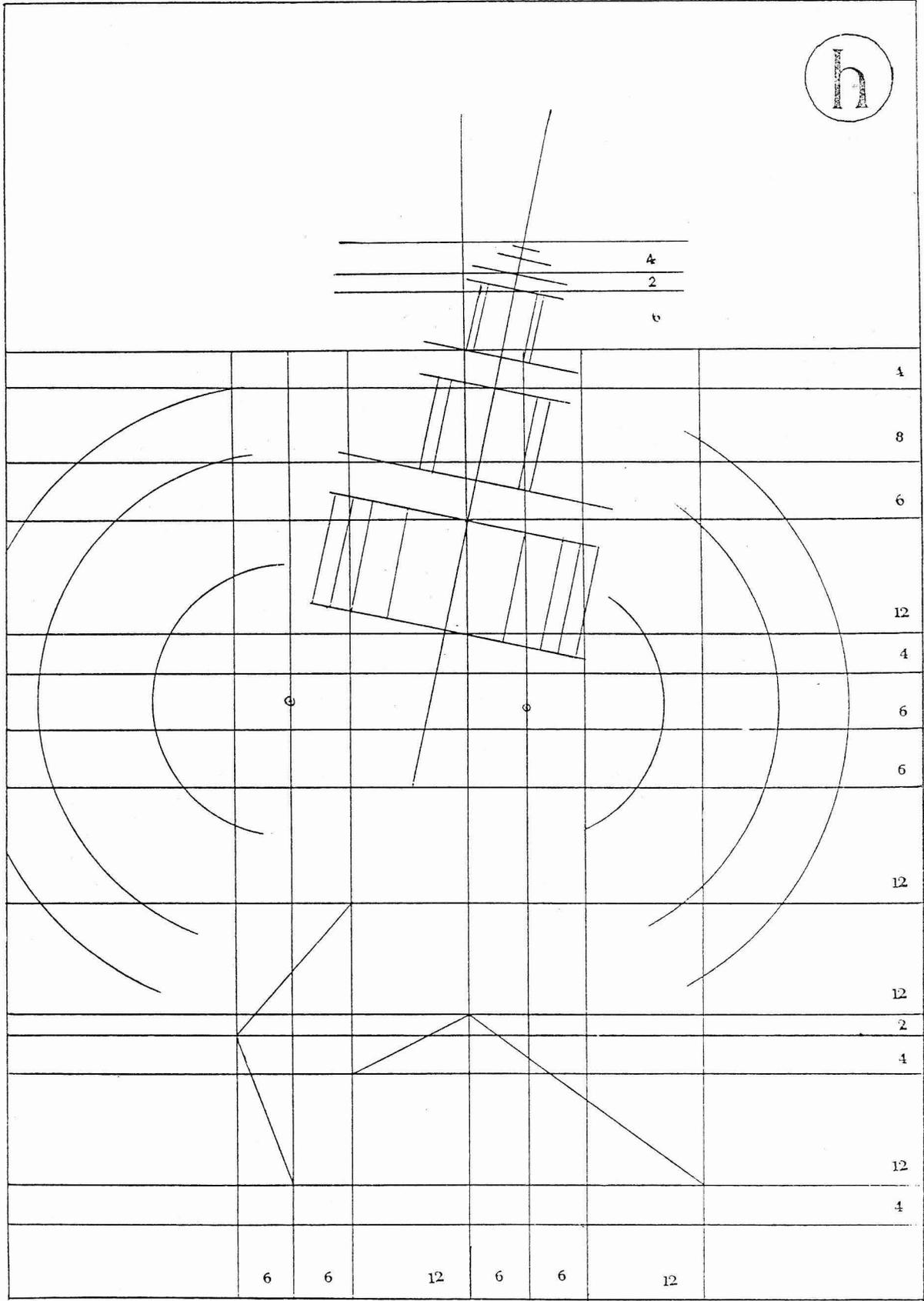
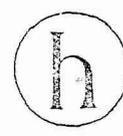
In this sixth section, diagram  shows the layout for the

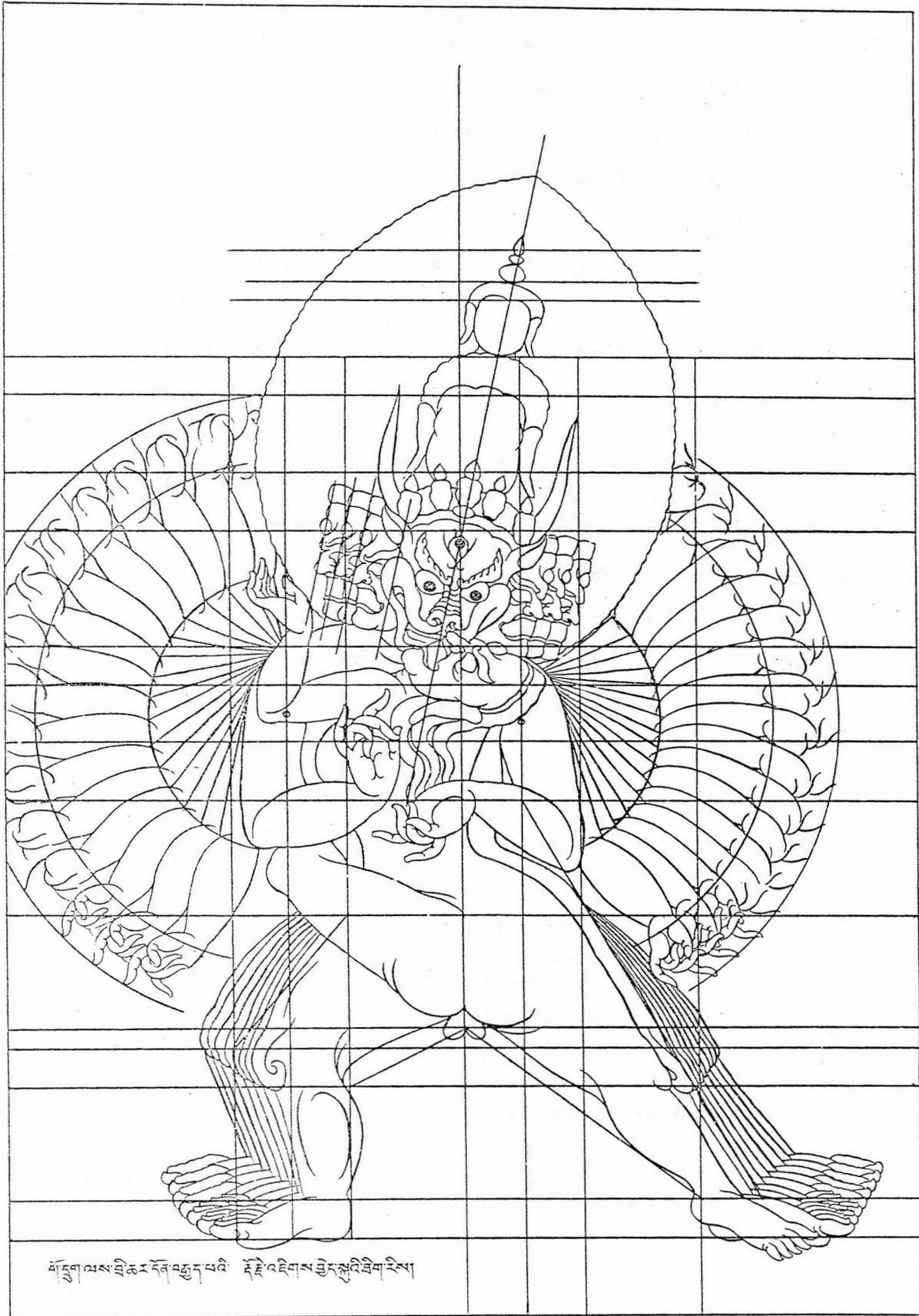
form of Vajrabhairāva (rDO.rje.'jigs.byed). First the central vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowermost marking the base of the lotus-seat; above this, at twelve small units, the top edge of the lotus-seat; at two small units, the sun-disc seat; at eight small units, the figure of the bull trampled underfoot; at four small units, the soles of the feet; at four small units, the tops of the feet; at twelve small units, the lower edge of the knees; at four small units, the upper edge of the knees; at two small units, the genitals; at twelve small units, the navel; at twelve small units, the centre of the chest; at six small units, the armpits; at six small units, the base of the throat; at four small units, the chin; at twelve small units, the forehead of the central buffalo face; at six small units, the height of the skull-crown; at eight small units, the demon-face; at four small units, the distance from forehead to crown of the demon-face; at six small units, the face of Mañjuśrī; at two small units, the distance from forehead to crown; and at four small units, the topknot with the jewel-tip. To the right of the central vertical line, three vertical lines are drawn at twelve, six, and six small units; to the left, three vertical lines at six, six, and twelve small units.

Next, a point six small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead, to show the measure of the angle of the upper torso: the lower tip of this oblique line (i.e., this former point at the level of the centre of the chest) is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the angle of the lower torso. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is further connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knees, giving the inner edge of the extended left leg; the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with a point six small units out from the outermost left vertical line along the horizontal line marking the top of the feet, giving the outer edge of this extended left leg. The outer edge of the right thigh is marked by connecting the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel with the intersection of the outermost right

vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the knees; while the inner edge is marked by connecting the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the knee with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals. To the right and left of the central buffalo head, the flanking faces each measure four small units in width, and each of the secondary flanking faces two small units in width. For the circles of arms, a point four small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest along the second right vertical line is taken as centre to inscribe an arc of radius sixteen small units to mark the upper arms (at the elbow), a further fourteen small units to mark the forearms (at the wrists), and a further eight small units to mark the hands of the right arms. Then similar arcs are inscribed to the left side, using as centre a point two small units above the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest along the first left vertical line, thus giving the measures for the left arms. The layout for the buffalo head is not clearly set out, being something one learns personally from one's teacher; the other faces are in accordance with the general model for wrathful faces. Since the ornaments, symbolic implements, and so forth differ slightly from one sādhana to another, one must follow the demands of the particular situation.

As for the progressive shortening of the upper arms towards the front, it is explained that the rear arms are hidden, so one must examine the fact that even though the forearms should become progressively shorter, they in fact do not.





འོ་རྒྱལ་ལས་ཐོ་འཛིན་པའི་རྒྱལ་པོ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལྷོ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལྷོ་རྒྱལ་པོ་

Section VII : The Proportions for Wrathful Yaksa (gNod.sbyin.khros.pa)

Models

The proportions for this form are shown in diagram



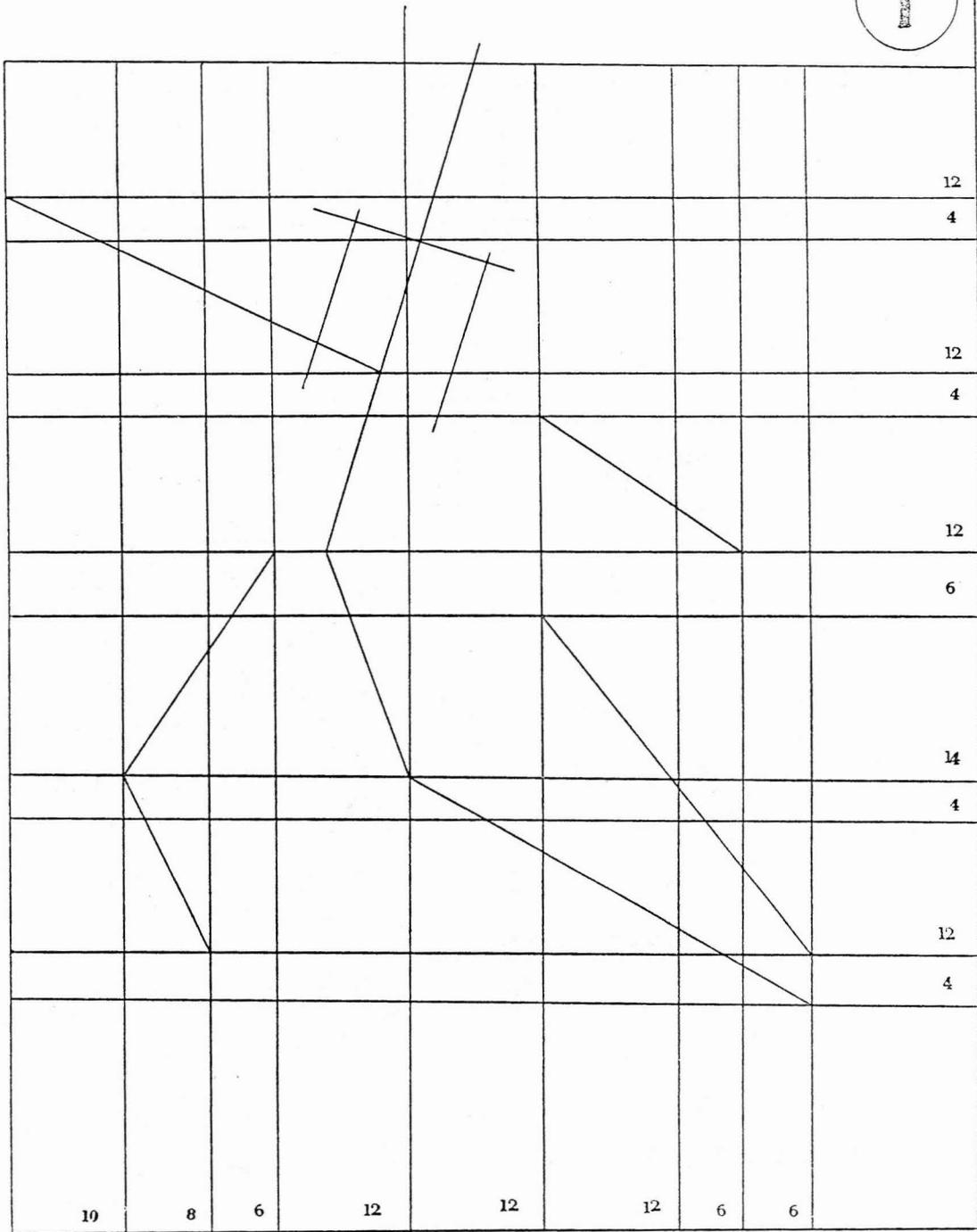
First the central vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowermost marking the base of the lotus-seat; above this, at twelve small units, the top of the lotus-seat; at four small units, the sun-disc seat; at four small units, the corpse-seat; at four small units, the top of the feet; at twelve small units, the calves; at four small units, the genitals; at fourteen small units, the navel; at six small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the base of the throat; at four small units, the chin; at twelve small units, the forehead of the face; at four small units, the crown of the head; and at twelve small units, the tips of the hairs of the head. To the right of the central vertical line, four vertical lines are drawn at twelve, six, eight, and ten small units; to the left, four vertical lines at twelve, twelve, six, and six small units.

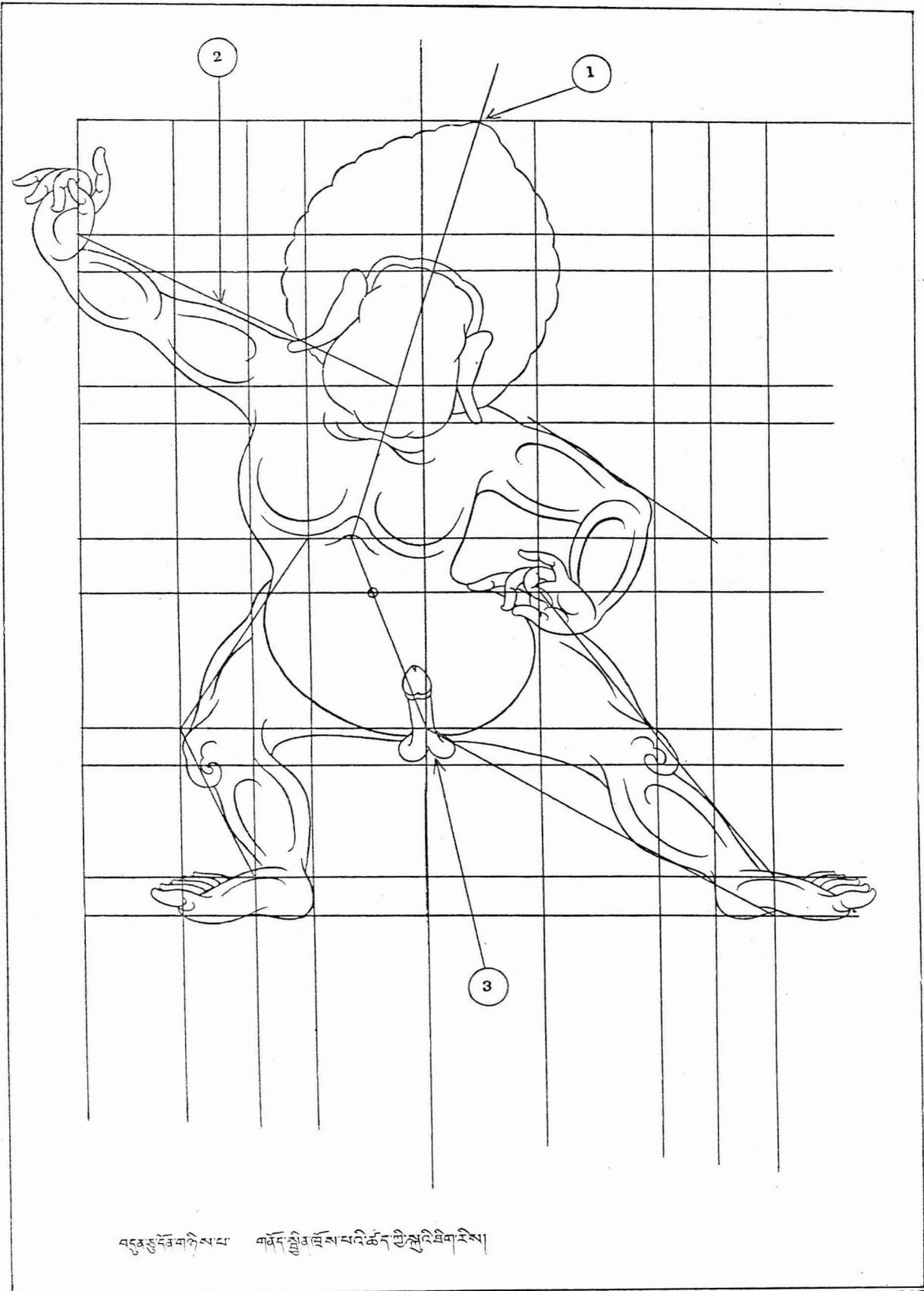
Next, a point six small units to the left of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the tips of the hairs (the top-most line) is connected with a point ten small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, marking the angle of the upper torso; the latter point is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, marking the angle of the lower torso. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the soles of the feet, to give the inner edge of the extended left leg; connecting the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the top of the feet with the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel gives the outer edge. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the outer edge of the thigh of the bent right leg; while the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the top of the feet is connected with the latter point, to show the outer edge of the right

calf, the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the base of the throat is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the crown of the head, to give the upper edge of the upraised right arm; and the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, to give the outer edge of the upper left arm.

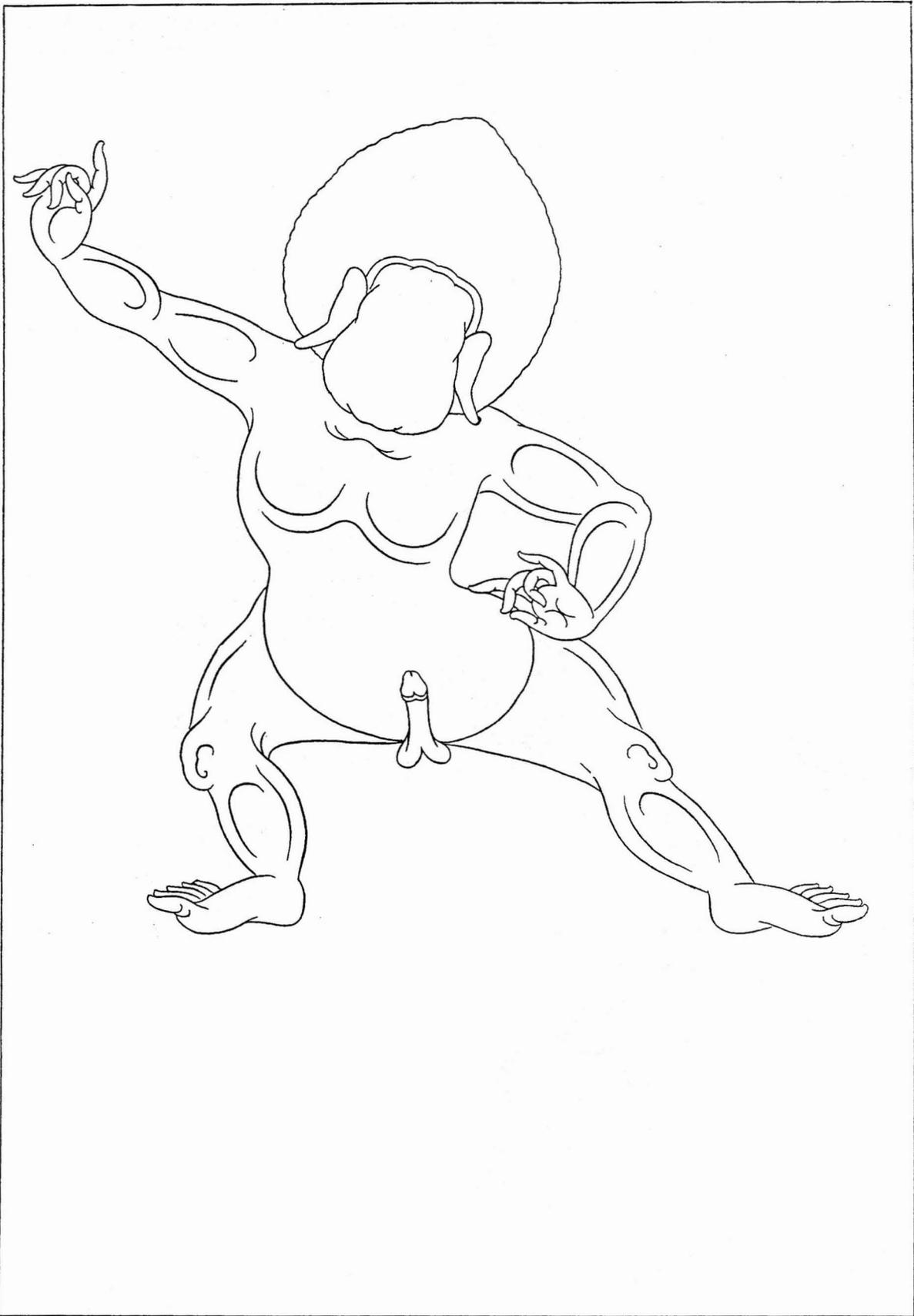
The layout for the face is as explained above (Section VI). This model is said to have thick limbs, a large belly, a short neck, and fat cheeks.

1. the angle is six small units to the left.
2. one also sees this line extended to the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the base of the throat.
3. the height is ten small units.





བདུན་ལྷན་པོ་གཉེན་པ་ལ། ལཱོ་ད་ལྷི་ལྷོ་ས། སའི་ཚོ་ད་ཡི་སྐྱེ་ལི་ཐིག་རིས།





གདུག་པ་མ་ལུས་འདུལ་མཛད་པ། | གསང་བའི་བདག་པོ་རྗེ་འཛིན།

Still in Section VII, a variation of proportions for the wrathful yakṣa model is the layout for the figure with the lower body shaped like the blade of a dagger (phur.śam), shown in diagram . First the central

vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in descending order: the topmost line marking the tips of the hairs of the head; below this, at twelve small units, the roots of the hairs; at four small units, the hairline; at twelve small units, the chin; at four small units, the base of the throat; at twelve small units, the centre of the chest; at eight small units, the navel; at four small units, the base of the blade (dbal.rtse); at twelve small units, the tip of the crocodile's fang; then, at thirty-two small units, the tip of the blade of the dagger (dbal.sne). To the right of the central vertical line, two vertical lines are drawn, at twelve and sixteen small units; to the left, two vertical lines, at sixteen and twelve small units.

Next, a point four small units to the left of the central vertical line along the topmost horizontal line is connected with a point six small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, to show the angle of the upper torso; the lower end of this oblique line is connected with a point four small units to the left of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the tip of the blade (the lowermost line), to show the angle of the lower torso and the front edge of the dagger blade. The lower tip of the former line (the point along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest) is connected with two points, at the intersections of the outermost right vertical line and the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest; this shows the right and left edges of the blade. These two latter points are connected with the intersection of the oblique line marking the front edge of the blade and the horizontal line marking the fang-tip; this shows the exact line of the upper edges of the blade. The crocodile's face forming the lower torso, with horns and fangs and so forth, is not clearly set out in the manuals; one must have personal instruction from someone within the tradition. The fact that this form is twenty small units longer than the wrathful yakṣa model is due to the blade of the dagger involving no compensatory reduction in height due to the angle, but strictly speaking the proportions are actually those of the wrathful yakṣa model. The ornaments, symbolic implements, the figures trampled underfoot and so forth, vary according to the particular sādhana or revealed teaching (gter.kha); the drawing must accord with the particular circumstances.

1. four small units to the left.

2. one also sees the dagger's width enlarged by extending out

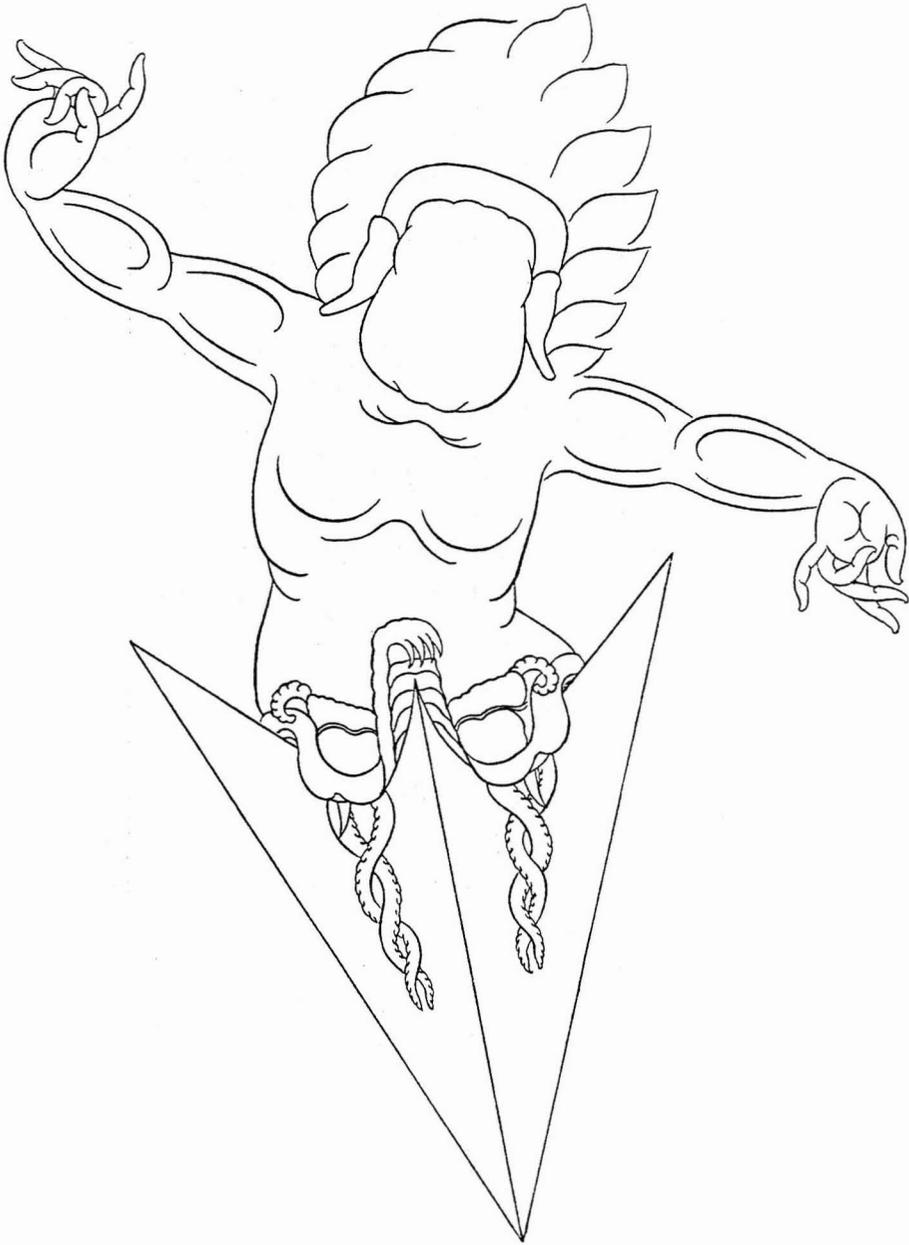
a further four small units here.

3. the measure of the supine "king-demon" (rgyal.po).

4. the measure of the stamens at the mouth of the lotus.

5. one sometimes sees two small units subtracted inwards here.

6. four small units below the above point is also explained as where the tip of the blade pokes through the heart of the demon trampled underfoot.



སྲིད་ཞེང་ཙམ་གྱི་ཚོད་སྟོན་ཐོག་རིམ་ཉེ། །གཅིག་དཔེ་ཀྱན་འགའ་ལས་ཀྱན་ལ་མི་རུང་བས།
 ཞེ་ཁྲིའལ་འབྲུག་མས་ལྷ་ཚོགས་པ་ཞེངས་པ་ལ། །གཅིག་ཤིས་ཀྱན་གྱི་ལ་ཚོ་ཚོད་མ་ཞེན་པས་རུང་།



མཚན་མཛུགས་པུ་འཇུག་པོ།

།རྒྱལ་པོ་ལྷ་མོ།

།། ཡང་ ཐིག་ཁང་བརྟན་པ་འདིར་བཞུགས་སྐབས་ལྷན་པར་ག མི་གཤོ་
 བའི་ཐིག་གི་ དཔེ་རྒྱུ་ལོ་ (k) ལ་ལྟར་ ཐོག་མའི་ཚེས་ཐིག་བཏབ་ དེ་ནས་
 ཡས་ནས་མས་མི་དུ་ ལྷ་ཚེ་འཕྲོད་ཐིག་ །དེ་ལོ་ བརྟན་གྱི་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་པར་ བཞིན་
 དཔེ་བཏབ་ བརྟན་གྱི་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ །བཞིན་ལྷ་ཐིག་ལ། བརྟན་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལ། །བརྟན་གྱི་སྐྱོད་
 ལྷ་ལ། བཞིན་ཞབས་གཡམ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ །བཞིན་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ བརྟན་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལ། བརྟན་
 ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་གཡམ་ལ་གཞན་དུ་བརྟན་ལོ་མས་ཐིག་གོ། ཚེས་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ བརྟན་
 བརྟན་གྱི་སྐྱོད་ བཞིན་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ ཚེས་གཡམ་དུ་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ བཞིན་ བརྟན་
 ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ དེ་ནས་ གཡམ་དཔེ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་དང་འཕྲད་ས་ནས། དཔེ་ཚེས་འཕྲད་
 ས་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་བཏབ། ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་
 ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ །དེ་ནས་ཚེས་དང་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་
 བརྟན་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ །དེ་ནས་གཡམ་དཔེ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་
 ཐི་བརྟན་ལོ་ཐིག་ལོ་ཐིག་ །ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་
 དེ་ནས་གཡམ་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་
 དང་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ གཡམ་གཡམ་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་
 གཡམ་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལོ་ཐིག་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་
 ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་
 ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་

ཚེས་ལས་ ལས་གཞི་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་

- ① ལས་གཞི་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལ།
- ② ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལ།
- ③ ལྷ་སྐྱོད་ལོ་ཐིག་ལ།

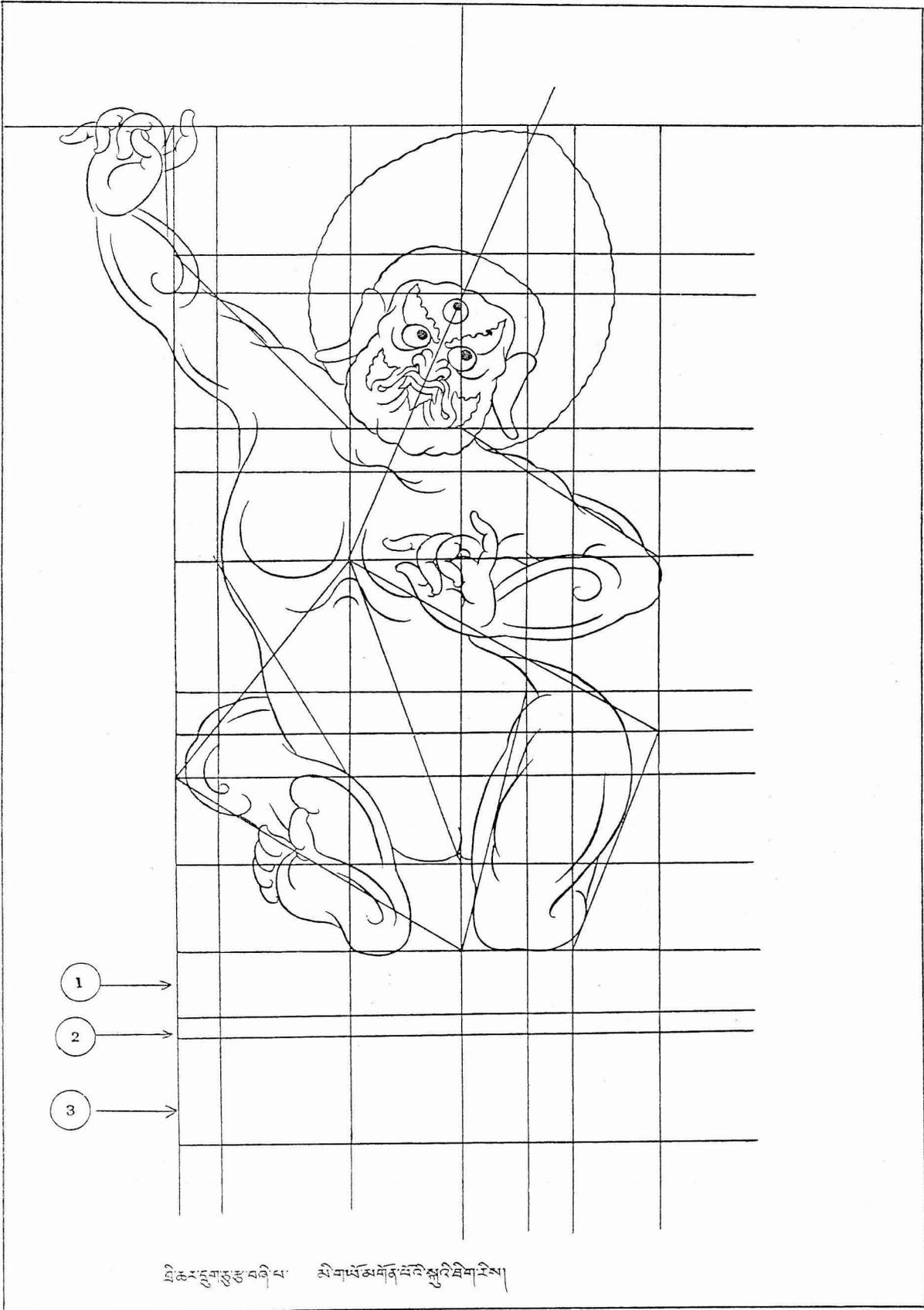
A particular variation in this seventh section is the kneeling posture shown in the layout for Acala (Mi.gyo.ba) in diagram 

First the central vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in descending order: the topmost line marking the tips of the hairs of the head; below this, at twelve small units, the roots of the hairs; at four small units, the forehead or hairline; at twelve small units, the chin; at four small units, the throat; at eight small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the navel; at four small units, the upper edge of the right knee; at four small units, the lower edge; at eight small units, the genitals; at eight small units, the lower edge of the left knee kneeling on the seat. To the right of the central vertical line, three vertical lines are drawn, at ten, twelve, and four small units: to the left of the central line, three vertical lines are drawn, at six, four, and eight small units.

Next, draw a line marking the angle of the upper torso from the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line the centre of the chest through the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead. The intersection of the lower end of this oblique line (at the level of the centre of the chest) is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the angle of the lower torso. The intersection at the level of the centre of the chest is further connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the right knee, to show roughly the measure of the knee. The latter point is then connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the left knee, showing the line of the shin of the bent of the right leg. The latter point is in turn connected with the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel, to show the front edge of the thigh of the kneeling left leg. The intersection at the level of the centre of the chest is further connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the upper edge of the right knee, to show the edge of the hip. This latter point is then connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower edge of the knee, to give the outer edge of the left thigh. The intersection of the first

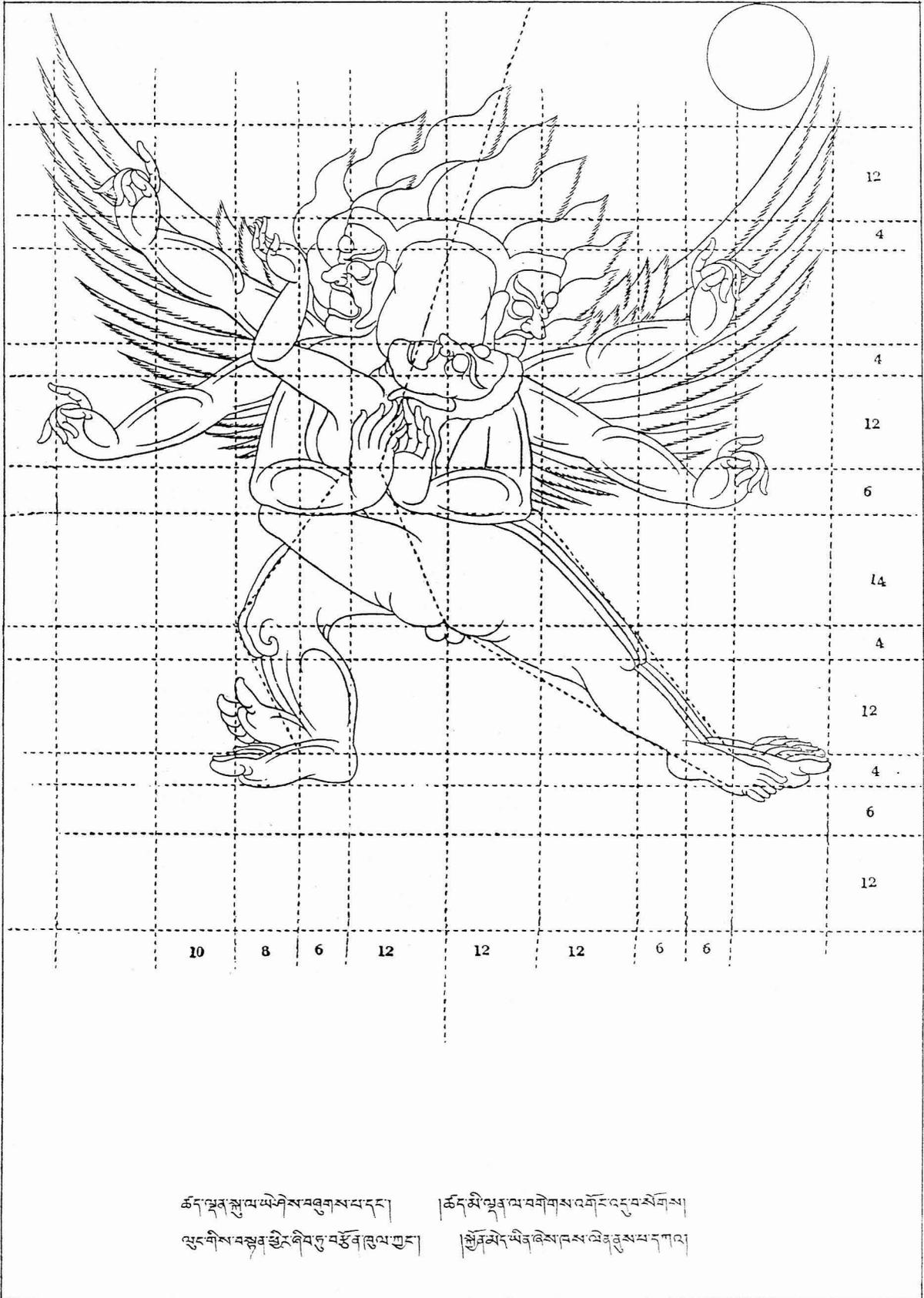
right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the hairline; this gives the upper edge of the upraised right arm. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, showing the outer edge of the upper left arm. There is a difference of one additional unit between this model and that of the proportions for the wrathful yakṣa model.

1. the six small-unit measure of the figure trampled underfoot.
2. the two small-unit sun-disc seat.
3. the one large-unit lotus-seat.



- 1 →
- 2 →
- 3 →

श्री गणेशाय नमः श्री गणेशाय नमः श्री गणेशाय नमः



ཚོད་ལྷན་སྐྱེལ་ཡོ་ཤེས་བཅུགས་པ་དང་།

ཚོད་མི་ལྷན་པ་བཞེགས་འགོ་དང་འདྲུབ་སྟེགས།

ཡུང་གིས་བསྐྱེད་ཚེར་གི་འདྲུབ་ལྷན་པ་ལྟར།

ཚུམ་མེད་ཡིན་ཞེས་ཁམ་ལེན་ལྷན་པ་དགའ།



ཐུགས་ཀྱི་ཐོ་ཐོ་མཚོ་གཞུག་ལེན།

ཐོ་ཐོ་ལེན།

Also in this section is the layout for the form of Rāhula (gZa'.

mchog.chen.po) shown in diagram

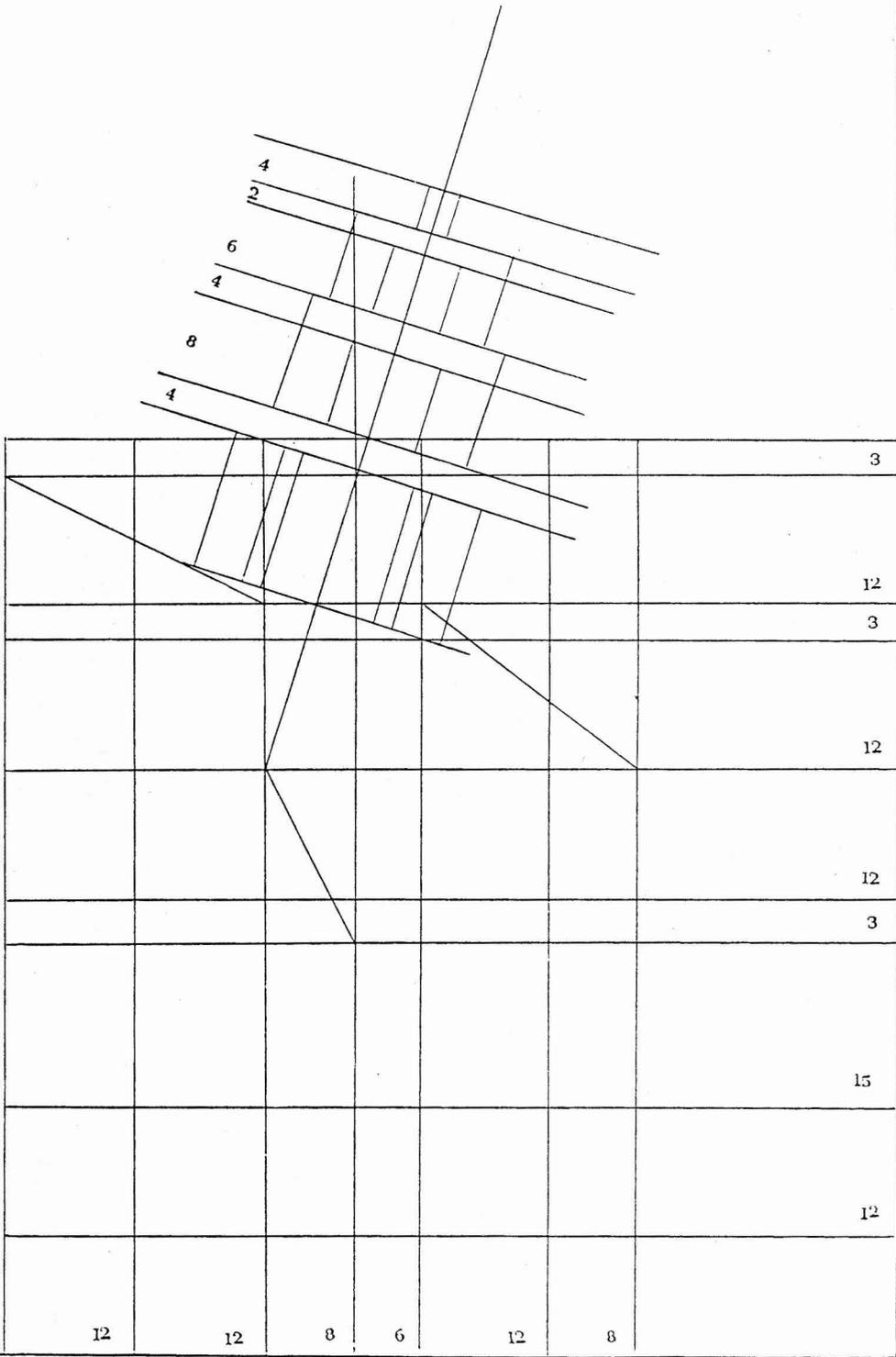


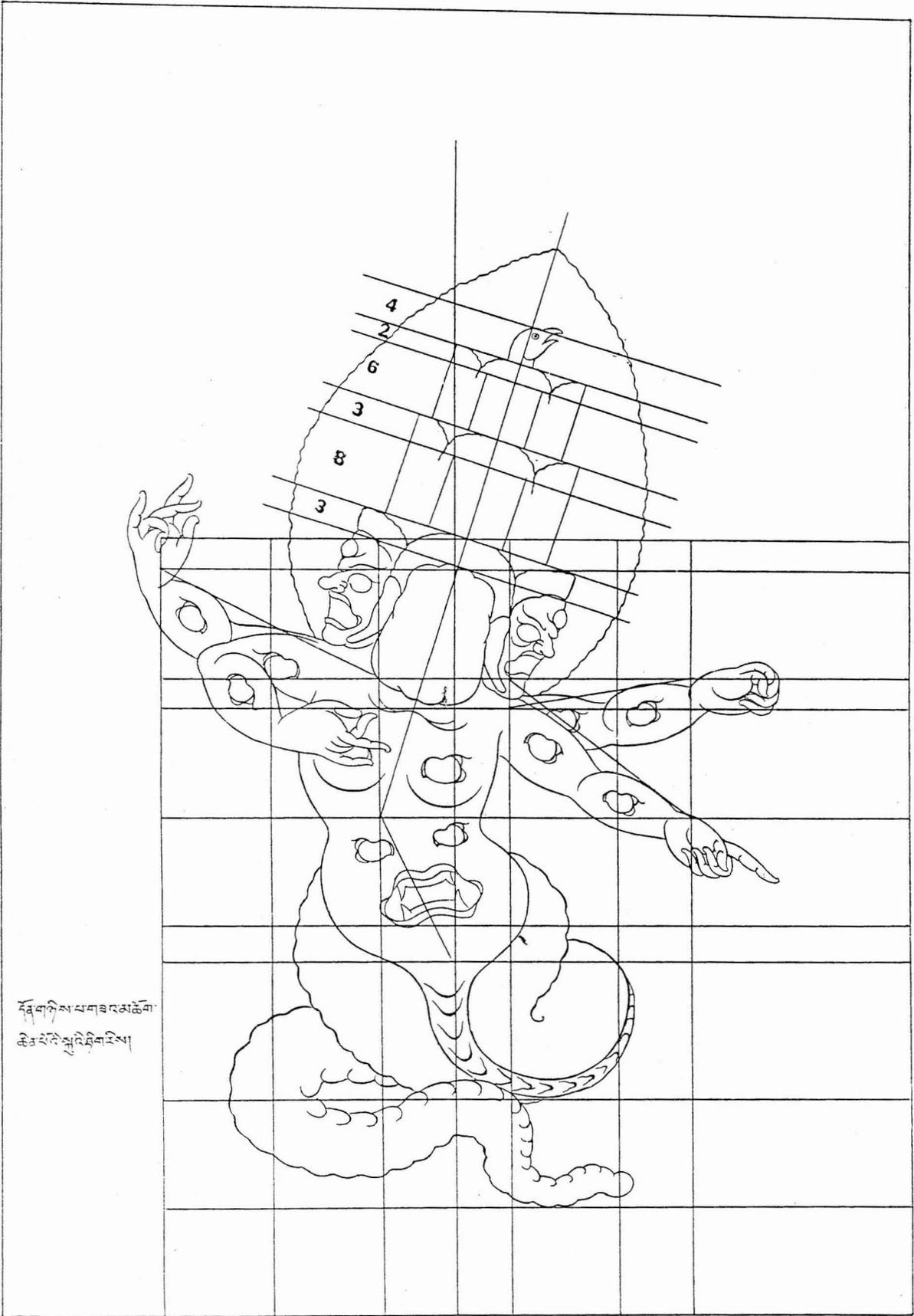
. First the central vertical

line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowest line marking the lower edge of the lake of blood; above this, at twelve small units, the surface of the lake; at fifteen small units, the base of the coiled snake tail; at three small units, the face or mouth in the belly; at twelve small units, the narrowing of the waist; at twelve small units, the base of the throat; at three small units, the chin; at twelve small units, the hairline of the central face; at three small units, the crown of the head; at eight small units, the hairline of the middle face; at three small units, the crown of this middle face; at six small units, the hairline of the upper face; at two small units, the crown of this upper face; and at four small units, the crow's head. To the right of the central vertical line, three vertical lines are drawn, at eight, twelve, and twelve small units; to the left, three vertical lines, at six, twelve, and eight small units.

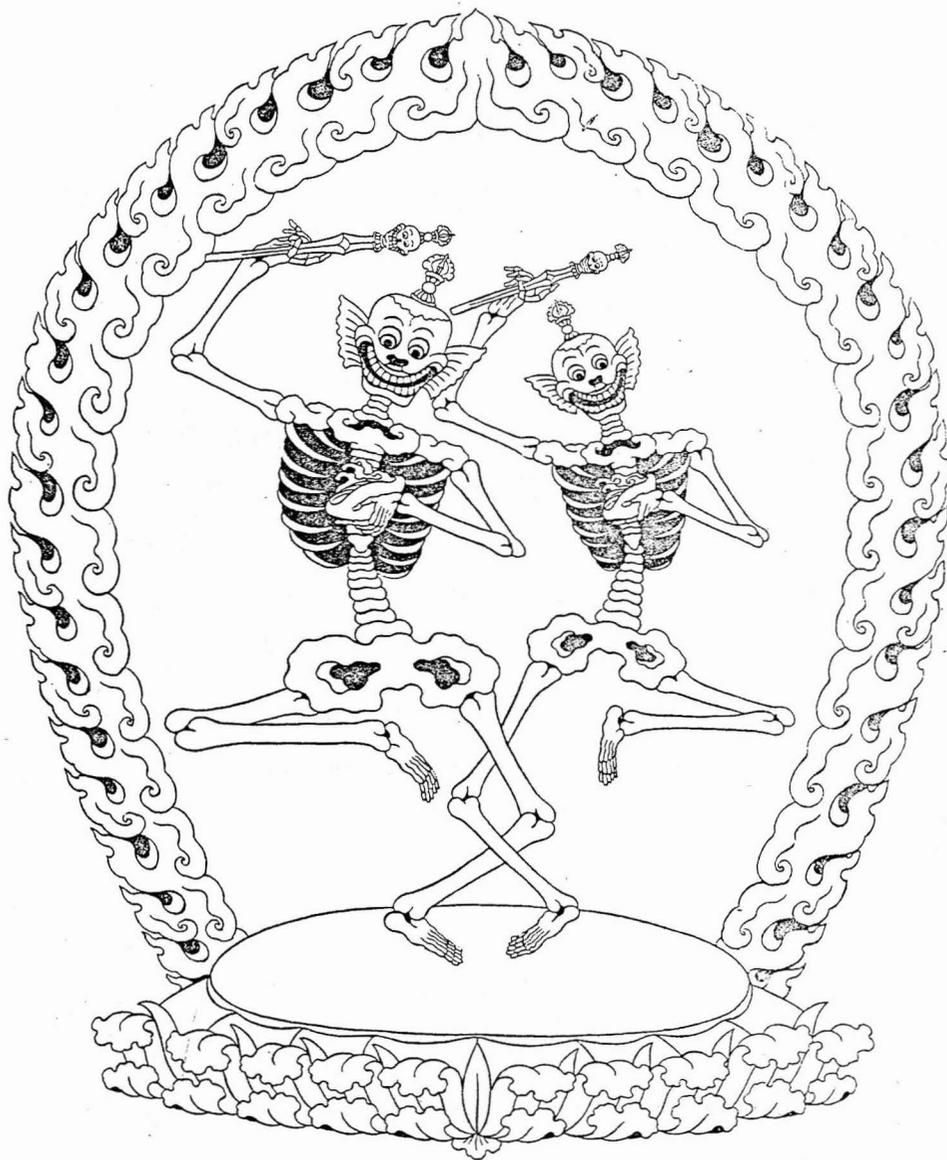
Next, the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead is connected with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, and this point is in turn connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the base of the tail: these lines show the angle of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead; this gives the measure of the upraised right arm. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the chin is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist; this gives the measure of the extended left arm. Though the distance from the centre of the chest to the armpit is one large unit, and the upper arm is either sixteen or eighteen small units from shoulder to elbow, this form is said to follow the proportions of the wrathful yakṣa model. Since the length of the snake tail is not specified, the custom is simply to draw whatever length looks best. As for the mouth in the belly, it can be drawn with or without a tongue showing: similarly, there are various methods of drawing this mouth with a nose above, or without. Since these points are not clearly specified in the liturgies, one must look to authentic texts with detailed descriptions. Also, if

this figure is drawn according to the system of the great tertön Yongay (Yöns.dgeMi.'gyur.rdo.rje), it has thirteen faces; above the upper face is a further face four small units in height, with an additional one and one-half small units from hairline to crown, above which is the crow's head three small units high. The flanking faces to the right and the left are measured to a width one-third that of their respective central faces. Other than a reference to 'multiple eyes' covering the body, no specific number of eyes is mentioned.





विष्णुस्य पञ्चमहादेवः
 केशवः श्रीकृष्णः



དུར་ཐོད་ལྷུ་ལ་ཞིང་བརྟན་པ་ ལྷུང་།

། བདེ་མཚོ་གཞུང་མཉམ་ལྷུ་ལ་མགོ་བ་དཀར་ཉིང་།

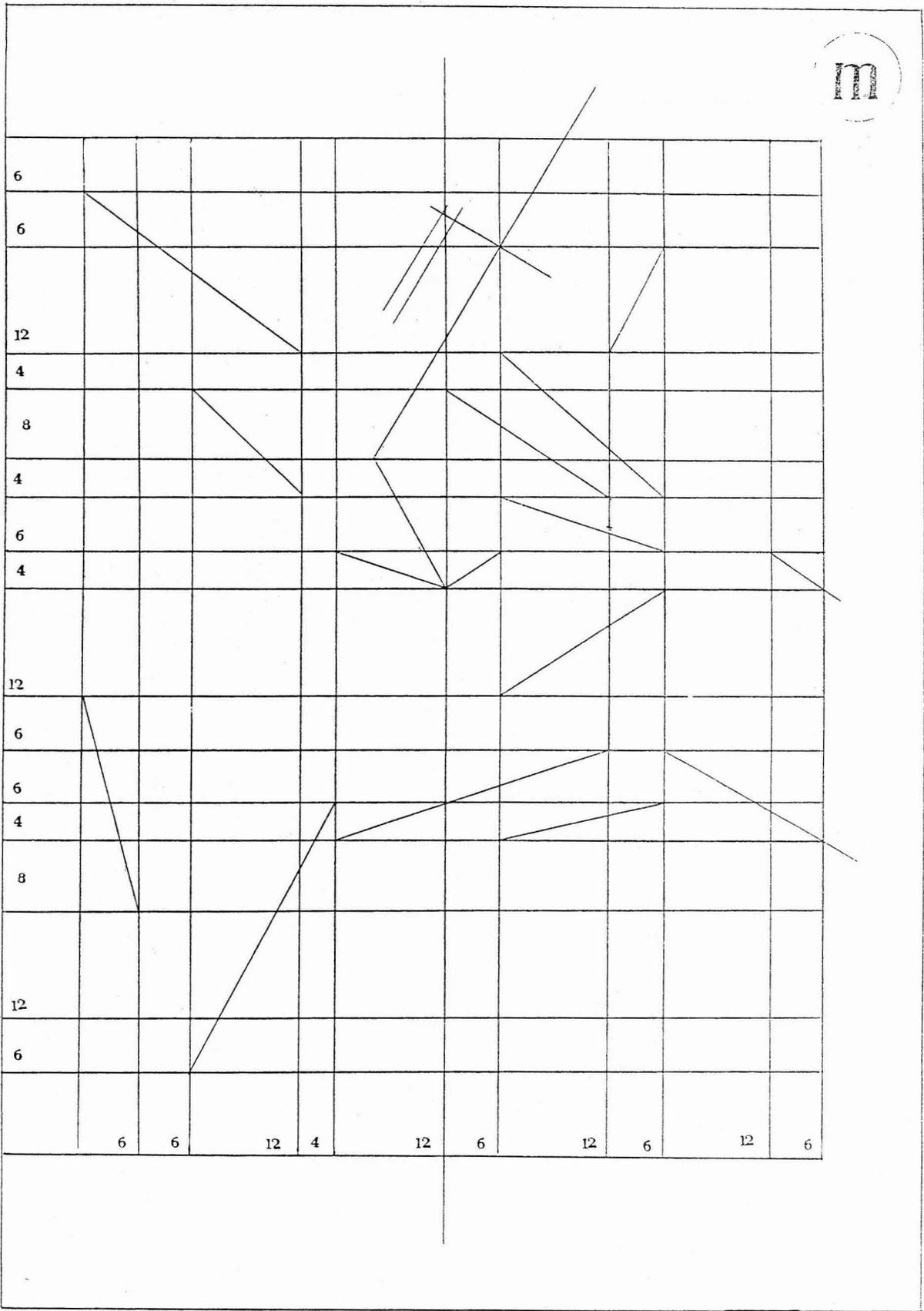
Still in this seventh section are the proportions of mounted forms (zhon.pa.can), as illustrated by the layout for Śrīdevī (dPal.ldan.lha.mo)

in diagram  . First the central vertical line is drawn, then the

following horizontal lines in descending order: the topmost line marking the tips of the hairs of the head; below this, at six small units, the top of the bound hair; at six small units, the forehead; at twelve small units, the throat; at four small units, the armpit and the mount's forehead; at eight small units, the narrowing of the waist and the mount's eyebrows; at four small units, the navel and the mount's face; at six small units, the top edge of the knees and the mount's hip and nose; at four small units, the genitals, the lower edge of the knees, and the mount's jaw and shoulderblade; at twelve small units, the ankle, and the centre of the mount's body; at six small units, the mount's belly; at four small units, the fetlocks of the mount; at twelve small units, the tops of the hooves; and at six small units, the tips of the hooves. To the right of the central vertical line, vertical lines are drawn: at twelve small units to mark the right breast and the crupper of the saddle formed of a demon's upper jaw; at four small units to mark the armpit; at twelve small units to mark the middle of the mount's throat and the tips of the front hooves; at six small units to mark the outer edge of the right arm and the middle of the mount's face; and at six small units to mark the edge of the mount's muzzle. To the left of the central line, vertical lines are drawn: at six small units to mark the edge of the forehead, the shoulder, and the base of the left thigh; at twelve small units to mark the elbow and the withers; at six small units, the wrist and the edge of the knee; at twelve small units, the mid-haunch of the mount; and at six small units, the outer edge of the mount's haunches.

Next, the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead is connected with a point ten small units to the right of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the waist, and then this latter point is further connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals; these lines mark the angle of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the hair; this shows the measure of the upraised right arm. The intersection of the

first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel to give the line marking the upper edge of the pointing left arm; the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the armpit is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel to give the lower edge. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the navel is connected with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the top edge of the knees, giving the upper edge of the left thigh. The intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankle, giving the line marking the outer edge of the shin of the left leg. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the fetlocks is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the withers, to show the lower edge of the withers. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the mount's belly is connected with the intersection of the right vertical line marking the mount's throat and the horizontal line marking the tips of the hooves: this shows the measure of the extended left front leg of the mount. The intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankle is connected with the intersection of the fourth right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the joint at the top of the hooves: this shows roughly the measure of the indrawn right front leg of the mount. As the remaining proportions for the mount are not clearly delineated, one must draw based upon one's own judgement. The ornaments and symbolic implements must be drawn in accordance with the canonical descriptions, since there are many variations.



Section VIII ; The Proportions for Wrathful Demons (Srin.po.ltar.khros.pa)

Models

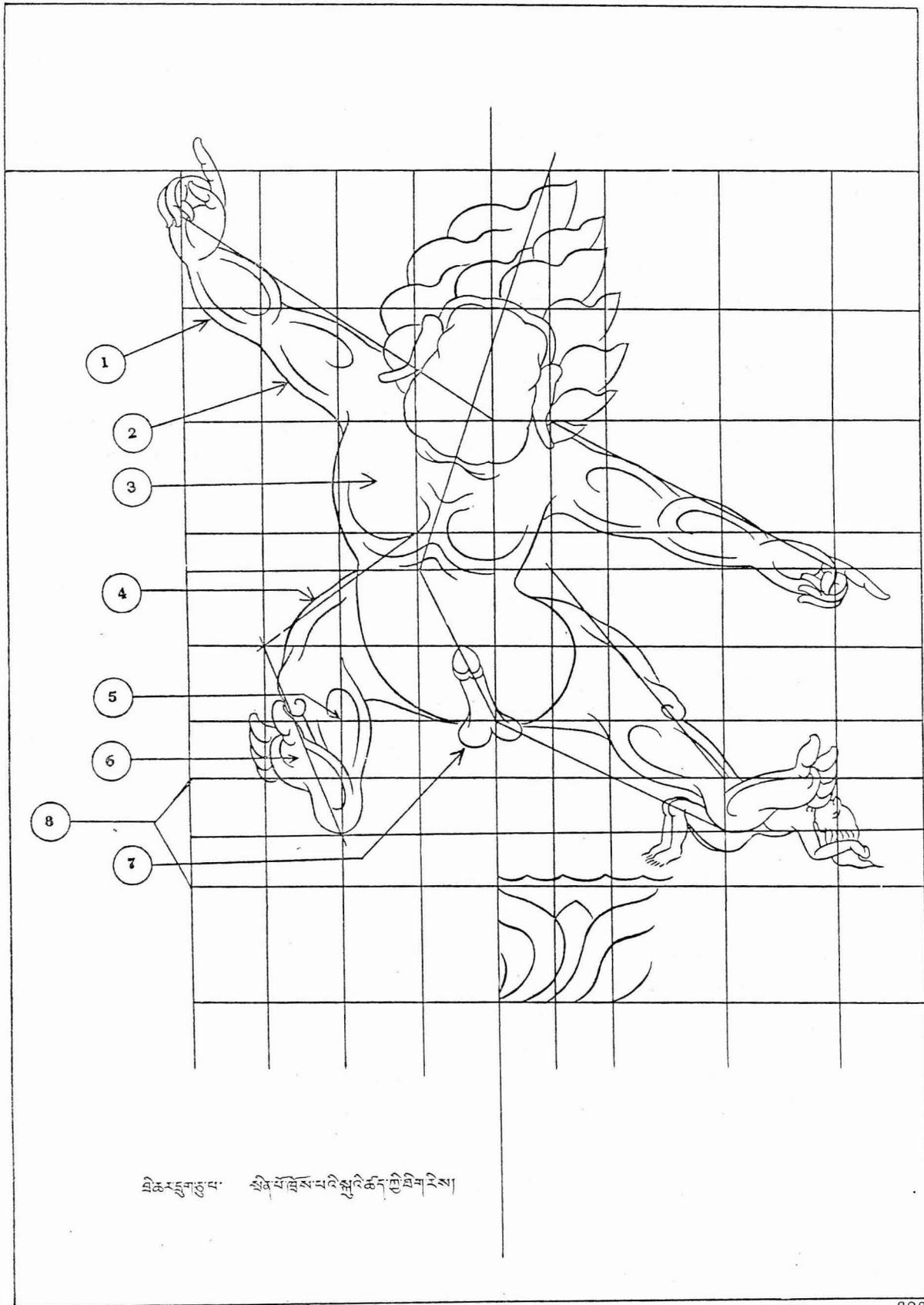
The layout for this form is given in diagram  . First the

central vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowest line marking the base of the lotus; above this, at twelve small units, the top edge of the lotus-seat; at six small units, the corpse trodden underfoot; at six small units, the ankles; at six small units, the genitals; at eight small units, the lower abdomen; at eight small units, the narrowing of the waist; at four small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the throat; at twelve small units, the forehead or hairline; and at twelve small units, the tips of the hairs of the head. To the right of the central vertical line, four vertical lines are drawn, at eight, eight, eight, and six small units; to the left, four vertical lines, at six, six, twelve, and twelve small units.

Next, the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the tips of the hair (the topmost line) is connected with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, to show the angle of the upper torso: the latter point is further connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to show the angle of the lower torso. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with a point slightly below the intersection of the outermost right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the tips of the hair (the topmost line); this gives the upper line of the upraised right arm. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the throat is connected with the intersection of the outermost left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist; this gives the upper line of the outstretched left arm. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist is connected with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the ankles, to show the outer line of the outstretched left leg; the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the intersection of the third left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the corpse, to show the inner line of the left leg. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection

of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the lower abdomen, to give the outer edge of the right thigh: the latter point is then connected with the intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the corpse, to give the outer edge of the chin of the indrawn right calf. Although the vertical height is said to be six small units short (due to the semi-crouched posture), the model here is actually shortened by twelve small units, though figures with more of a crouching posture involve even more shortening: since this figure is said to be of very coarse, tense, and fierce mien, it should be so drawn.

1. length of one large unit, and width of thirty-eight small units.
2. length of one large unit, and width of nine small units.
3. one large unit from centre of chest to armpit.
4. length of one large unit, and width of seventeen small units.
5. length of one large unit, and width of seven small units.
6. height of fourteen small units.
7. height of one large unit.
8. the upper and lower edges of the sun-disc seat.

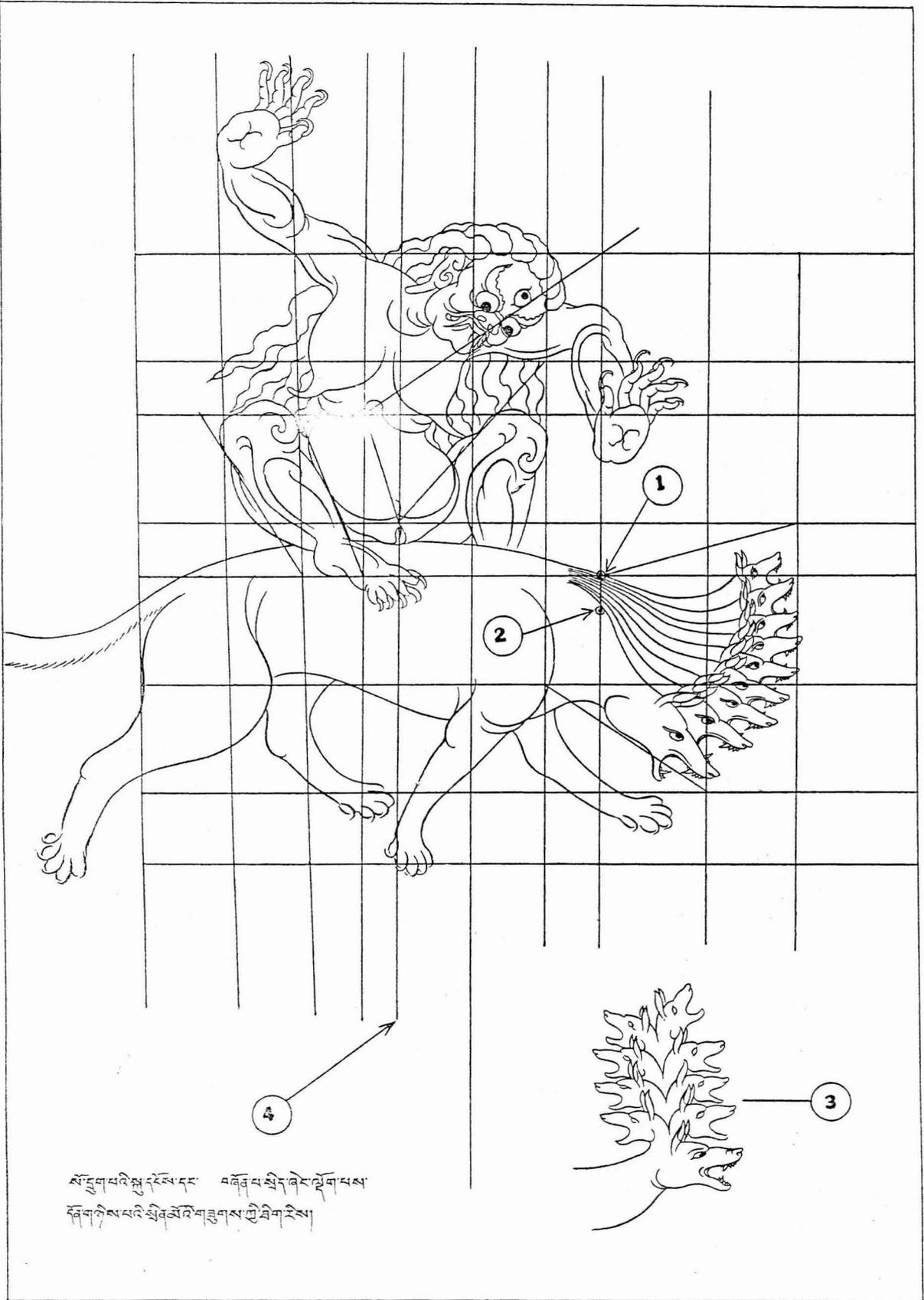


Also in this section is the model for feminine wrathful-demon forms, shown in diagram . First the central vertical line is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in descending order: the topmost line, marking the forehead; below this, at twelve small units, the centre of the chest; at six small units, the tops of the knees; at twelve small units, the genitals; at six small units, the bottom of the feet and the mount's shoulder and hip; at twelve small units, the mid-shoulder of the mount, and its mid-haunch; at twelve small units, the paws of the mount; and at eight small units, the claws. To the right of the central vertical line, four vertical lines are drawn, at four, six, eight, and ten small units; to the left, four vertical lines, at eight, eight, six, and twelve small units.

Next, the intersection of the third left vertical line and the topmost horizontal line marking the forehead is connected with the intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, and this latter point then connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals: this shows the angle of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest, to show the measure of the uplifted left knee. The intersection of the second right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the feet is connected with the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the waist, to give the inner line of the uplifted right knee.

This form is said to be extremely and unbearably terrible, with hair flowing wildly and freely, pointing threateningly and showing the palms in violent gestures — possessing all of the attributes of feminine wrathful divinities. As to the arcs delineating the heads of the mount: an arc of radius sixteen small units is drawn from a point where the third right vertical line intersects the horizontal line marking the divinity's feet, to mark the tips of the ears of the mount's heads; and an arc of radius twenty-two small units drawn from a point four small units directly below the former point marks the tips of the noses. This clearly marks out the measure of the nine iron wolves' heads, which are drawn progressively smaller with the more forward heads covering partially the more rearward ones.

1. arc of radius sixteen small units marking the eartips.
2. arc of radius twenty-two small units marking the tips of the noses.
3. there is also this method of drawing these nine iron wolves' heads.
4. the central vertical line is here.



༡༢༡

ཡང་མིག་ཁང་འདྲི་གཏོགས་པའི་མི་ལུ་ལུང་ལའ་ཚད་ལྷ་པ་ནི།

དཔེ་ལུ་རིམ་

P

པ་རྒྱུད་ ཐོག་མའ་ཚོང་ལ་ཐིག་བཏབ། དེ་ནས་མས་ནས་ཡམ་པའི་རུ་

ཞབས་ཐོག་འབྲུག་ཐིག་ དེ་རྒྱུད་བཞིན་ཞབས་དཔང་། བརྒྱ་གཉིས་ན་ བསང་གནས། བརྒྱ་
 བཉིས་ན་ཐུགས་ཀ ། བརྒྱ་གཉིས་ན་ཤོས་ཤོ། བརྒྱ་གཉིས་ན་ཞལ། གསུམ་ན་ཐོད་དཔང་བཅས་
 སོ། ཚོང་ས་གཡས་སུ་ བརྒྱད་དང་ བརྒྱ་གཉིས་དང་ ལྷག་དང་ བརྒྱད་ན་རྩེ་བཞི།
 གཡོན་དུ་ བརྒྱ་གཉིས་དང་ བརྒྱད་དང་ བརྒྱད་ན་རྩེ་གསུམ། དེ་ནས་ ལྷག་པ་ཚོང་ས་ནས་
 གཡོན་དུ་མི་རྒྱུག་ག་ཞལ་མ་ཚོ་མས་ནས་ ཡར་རྩེ་དཔལ་ཚོང་ས་འབྲུག་ས་དང་ མར་རྩེ་ཚོང་ས་
 གསང་འབྲུག་པར་རྩེ་ལ་བས་རྩེ་དེ་འབྲིང་དང་རྒྱད་དེ་འབྲིང་ཏེ་གས། གཡས་དང་པོ་རྒྱུགས་ཐིག་དང་འབྲུག་
 ས་ནས་ གཡས་གསུམ་པ་ཞབས་དཔང་དང་འབྲུག་ས་རྩེ་ལ་བས་ཞབས་གཡས་བརྒྱད་གི་ཚོད།
 གཡོན་དང་པོ་རྒྱུགས་ཐིག་དང་འབྲུག་ས་ནས་ གཡོན་གཉིས་པ་གསང་ཐིག་དང་འབྲུག་ས་རྩེ་ལ་བས་
 ཞབས་གཡོན་བརྒྱམ་ལྷི་བརྒྱ་འི་ལྷི་རིམ་འབྲུང་། དེ་ནས་གཡོན་དང་པོ་ཞབས་ཐོག་འབྲུག་ས་རྩེ་ལ་བས་
 གཡོན་བརྒྱམ་ལྷི་ལྷི་པའི་ཚོད་བཅས་རྩེ་ནི།

འདྲི་ལྷ་མ་ཞིང་རྒྱུད་ལ་རྒྱག་པའི་མ་ཚོན་ཉི་ཅན་དང་། དེ་རྒྱེ

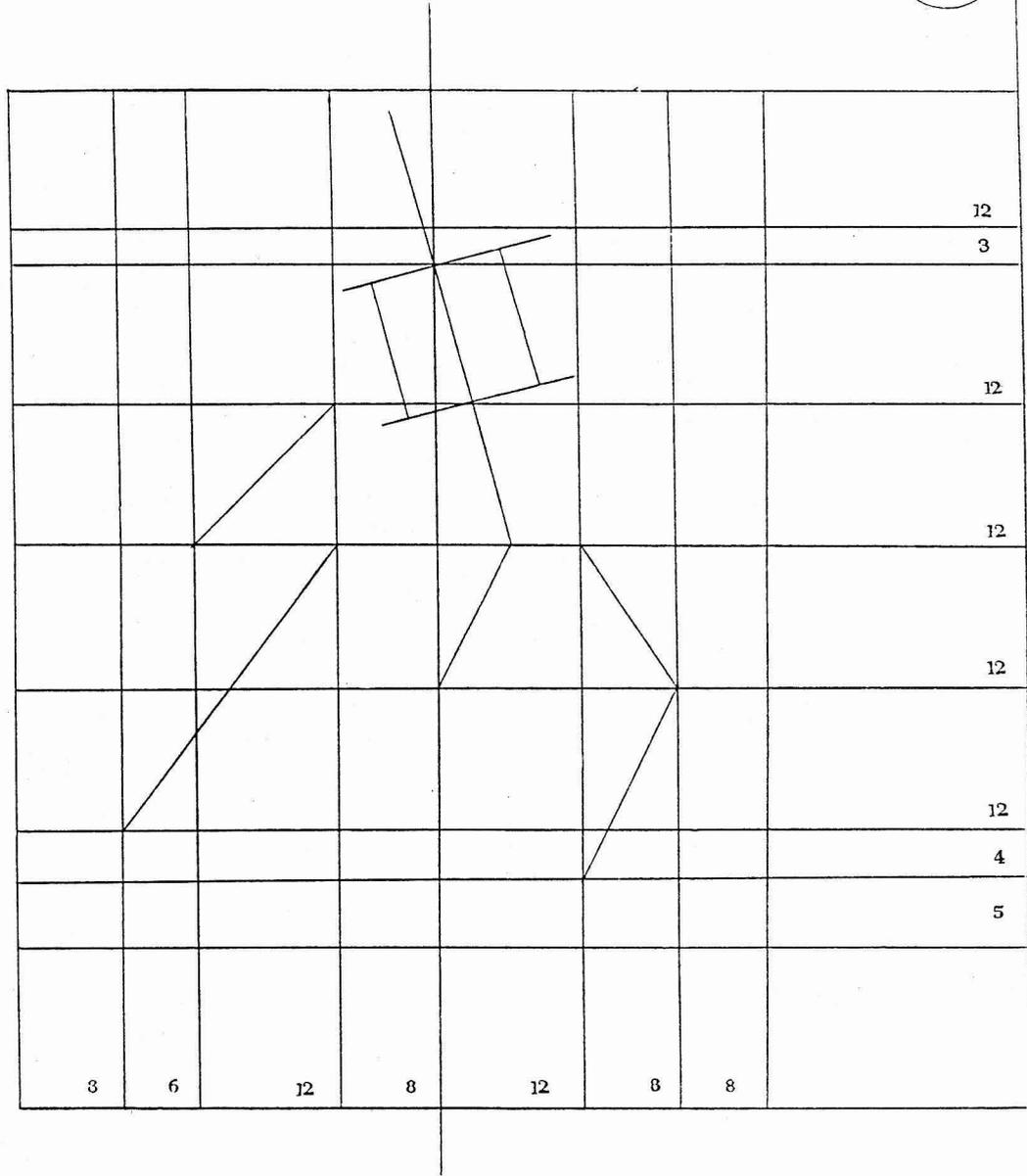
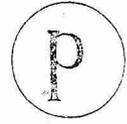
ལྷོ་དམ་རྒྱལ་པོ་ལུ་པའི་ཚོད་དོ།

Also included in this section is the five large-unit 'dwarf' model

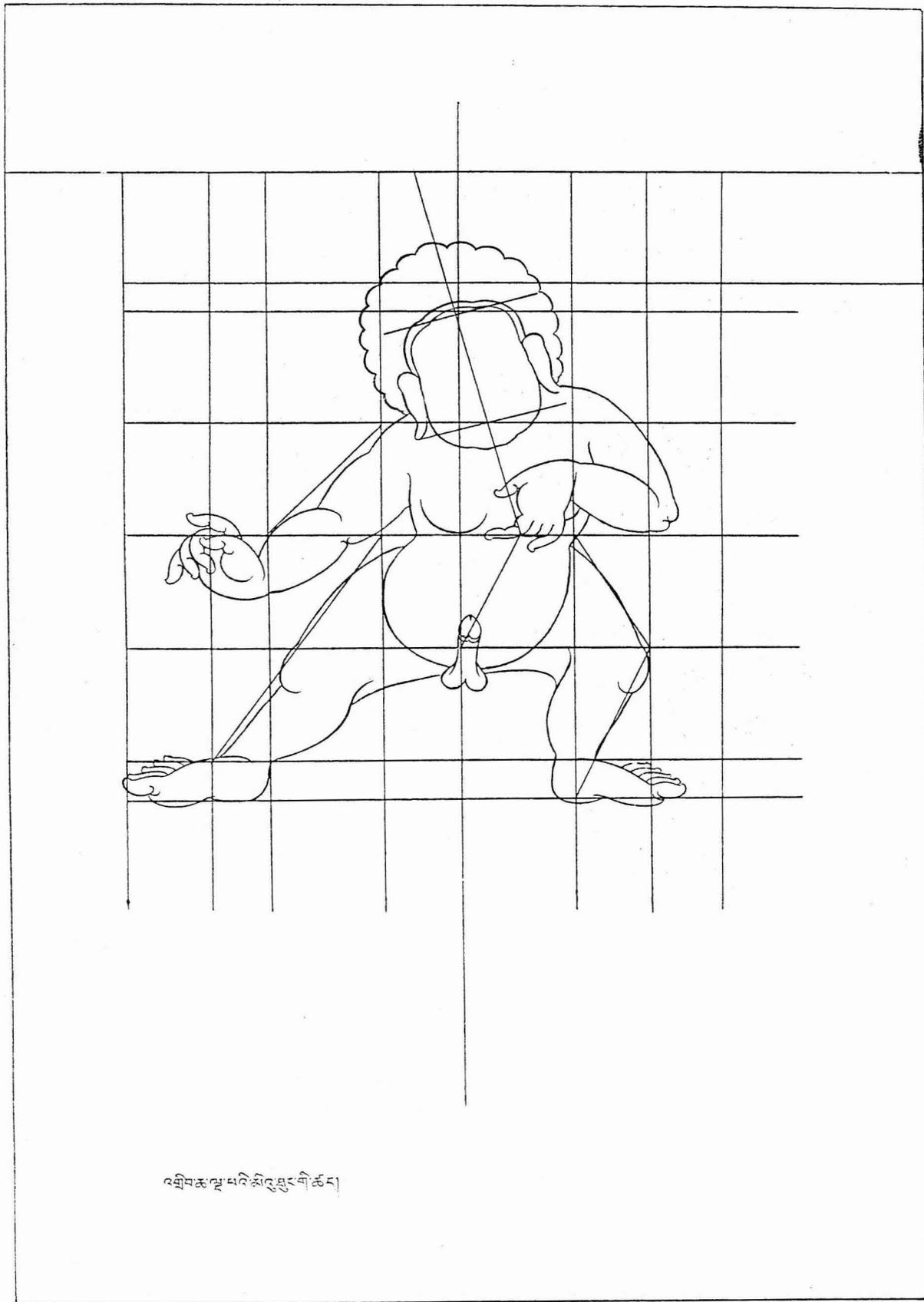
(mi'u, thup), as shown in diagram  . First the central vertical line

is drawn, then the following horizontal lines in ascending order: the lowest line marking the bottom of the feet; above this, at four small units, the tops of the feet; at twelve small units, the genitals; at twelve small units, the centre of the chest; at twelve small units, the chin; at twelve small units, the hairline or forehead of the face; and at three small units, the crown of the head. To the right of the central vertical line, four vertical lines are drawn, at eight, twelve, six, and eight small units; to the left, three vertical lines, at twelve, eight, and eight small units.

Next, a point measured six small units to the left of the central vertical line along the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the forehead; and below, with the intersection of the central vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals; from this one can see the angle of the upper and lower torso. The intersection of the first right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the third right vertical line and the horizontal line marking the top of the feet, showing the measure of the extended right leg. The intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the centre of the chest is connected with the intersection of the second left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the genitals, to give the outer edge of the thigh of the bent left leg; the latter point is then connected with the intersection of the first left vertical line and the horizontal line marking the bottom of the feet, to demonstrate the measure of the calf of the left leg. This form is characterized as squat, being thick and short, and the erect penis measures ten small units long.



ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय
 नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय



ସମ୍ପଦ କର୍ମ ମନି କରୁଣା ମନି କରୁଣା